

TRAILBLAZER DIESEL

FIND NEW ROADS<sup>®</sup>

CHEVROLET



# VEHICLE RECORD SHEET

Model Name		Delivery Date								Tyre Make							
V.I.N.												Tyre Location	Batch Code				
Engine No.										Key No.		Fr RH					
Registration No.										Regn. Date		Fr LH					
Transmission No.										Color, Code No.		Rr RH					
Battery Make		Battery Batchcode/SI.No.								Rr LH							
Owner's Name											Spare						
Address																	
City											Pin Code						
Selling Dealer's Name																	
Address																	
		Pin Code								Selling Dealers Stamp							

Dear Customer,

Welcome to the Chevrolet family. We wish to thank you for choosing Chevrolet Trailblazer.

It is our constant endeavor to provide you with products that offer excellent performance through out their ownership period. Which is why, in addition to offering great cars, we have also set up an extensive, and very well equipped network of retailers and authorized service centers across the country.

Naturally, these Chevrolet retailer know everything about your car and provides you with the best service possible. In fact, every retailer is equipped with the most advanced technology, technicians specially trained by us and genuine spares. Needless to say, they are also committed to ensure your complete satisfaction.

So, please contact a Chevrolet retailer for any servicing need and make sure that only genuine spares are used for your car.

This Manual will familiarize you with the operation and maintenance of your new vehicle. It will also provide you with important safety information. Please do read it carefully and follow the recommendations. In fact, the Manual is like a permanent part of your car. And it would go a long way in ensuring a safe and trouble-free operation for your car.

Should you have any query please feel free to call our 24 hr. Helpline at 1800 3000 8080 or email us at : [gmi.cac@gm.com](mailto:gmi.cac@gm.com).

Happy Motoring



---

# CONTENTS

Introduction.....	2
In Brief.....	5
Keys, Doors, and Windows .....	18
Seats and Restraints .....	33
Storage .....	59
Instruments and Controls .....	69
Lighting .....	95
Infotainment System .....	101
Climate Controls .....	139
Driving and Operating .....	147
Vehicle Care .....	177
Service and Maintenance .....	221
Technical Data .....	234
Customer Information .....	243
Service And Warranty .....	241
24x7 Roadside Assistance .....	271
Service Network .....	279

# INTRODUCTION

## VEHICLE DATA CHART

Fuel  
Engine oil

Designation

Grade

Viscosity

Tyre pressure

Tyre size

Front

Rear

Weights

Gross vehicle weight rating

- Kerb weight, basic model

= Loading

## VEHICLE SPECIFIC DATA

Please enter your vehicle data on the previous page to keep it easily accessible. This information is available in the sections "Service and Maintenance" and "Technical data" as well as on the identification plate.

## INTRODUCTION

Your vehicle was designed using a combination of advanced technology, safety, environmental friendliness and economy.

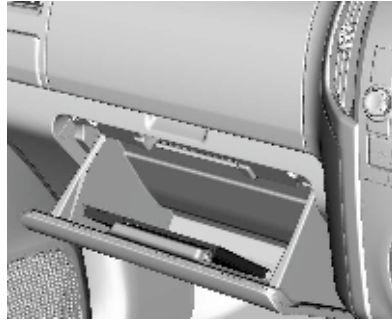
This Owner Manual provides you with all the necessary information to enable you to drive your vehicle safely and efficiently.

Make sure your passengers are aware of the possible risk of accident and injury, which may result from improper use of the vehicle.

You must always comply with the specific laws and regulations of the country you are in. These laws may differ from the information in this Owner Manual.

All Chevrolet retailers provide first-class service, using mechanics that work according to specific instructions.

Keep the owner's manual inside the glovebox for reference.



You can know a little more about GM and Chevrolet product's, accessing the site: [www.chevrolet.co.in](http://www.chevrolet.co.in)

## USING THIS MANUAL

- This manual describes all options and features available for this model. **Certain descriptions, including**

**those for display and menu functions, may not apply to your vehicle due to model variant, country specifications, special equipment or accessories.**


- The "In brief" section will give you an initial overview.
- The table of contents at the beginning of this manual and within each chapter shows where the information is located.
- The index will enable you to search for specific information.
- This Owner Manual is for right-hand drive vehicles.
- The Owner Manual uses the factory designations, which can be found in the chapter "Technical data".
- Directional data, e.g. left or right, or front or back, always relate to the direction of travel.
- The vehicle display screens may not support your specific language.
- Display messages and interior labeling are written in bold letters.

## 4 Introduction


---

### DANGER, WARNING, AND CAUTION

#### **Danger**

Text marked  Danger provides information on risk of fatal injury. Disregarding this information may endanger life.

#### **Warning**

Text marked  Warning provides information on risk of accident or injury. Disregarding this information may lead to injury.

#### **Caution**

Text marked Caution provides information on possible damage to the vehicle. Disregarding this information may lead to vehicle damage.

### SYMBOLS

Page references are indicated with ⇨, ⇨ means "see page".

Chevrolet Sales India Pvt. Ltd., reserve the right to change specifications or design at any time without notice and without incurring obligation.

This Vehicle is Manufactured by GM Thailand and in India it is imported by Chevrolet Sales India Pvt. Ltd.

This vehicle may not comply with the standards or regulations of other countries, Before attempting to register this vehicle in any other country, check applicable regulations and make necessary modifications as per respective countries CMVR Norms.

Non-Genuine Parts and accessories have not been examined or approved by Chevrolet Sales India Pvt. Ltd., We can certify neither the suitability nor the safety of non-genuine parts and accessories and are not liable for damage caused by their use.

#### **Warning**

Tampering with wiring harness or fitment of non-genuine accessories in your vehicle may lead to short circuit resulting in fire.

We wish you many hours of pleasurable driving Chevrolet.



---

# IN BRIEF

## INSTRUMENT PANEL

### Instrument Panel

Instrument Panel Overview ..... 6

### Initial Drive Information

Unlocking the Vehicle ..... 8

Seat Adjustment ..... 8

Head Restraint Adjustment ..... 10

Safety Belts ..... 10

Mirror Adjustment ..... 11

Steering Wheel Adjustment ..... 11

Exterior Lighting ..... 12

Hazard Warning Flashers ..... 13

Horn ..... 13

Washer and Wiper Systems ..... 13

Climate Controls ..... 15

Transmission ..... 15

Parking ..... 16

Getting Started ..... 16

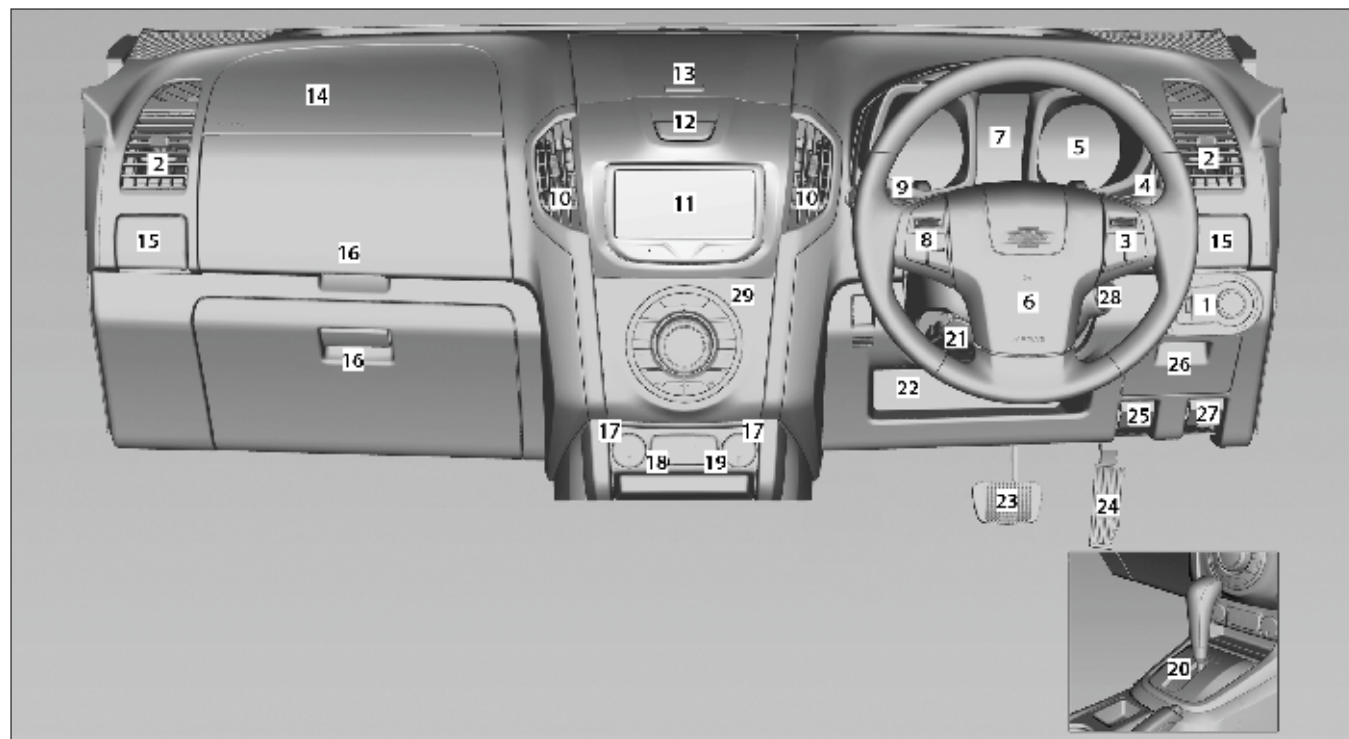
Starting Engine with the Ignition  
Switch ..... 17

## 6 In Brief

---

### INSTRUMENT PANEL

#### INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW





1. *Exterior Lamp Controls* ⇨ 95
2. *Side Air Vents*. See *Adjustable Air Vents* ⇨ 139
3. *Cruise Control* ⇨ 165
4. *Turn and Lane-Change Signals* ⇨ 97  
*Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer* ⇨ 95  
*Flash-to-Pass* ⇨ 96  
*Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 86
5. *Instrument Panel Overview* ⇨ 70
6. *Horn* ⇨ 72  
*Airbag System* ⇨ 47
7. *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 86
8. *Steering Wheel Controls* ⇨ 72
9. *Windshield Wiper/Washer* ⇨ 73
10. *Central Air Vents*. See *Adjustable Air Vents* ⇨ 139
11. *Overview (My Link)* ⇨ 103
12. *Hazard Warning Flashers* ⇨ 96
13. *Instrument Panel Storage* ⇨ 59
14. *Front Airbag System* ⇨ 49
15. *Cupholders* ⇨ 60
16. *Glove Box* ⇨ 60  
*Instrument Panel Storage* ⇨ 59
17. *Power Outlets* ⇨ 75
18. *Traction Control System (TCS)* ⇨ 162  
*Electronic Stability Control (ESC)* ⇨ 163
19. *Hill Descent Control (HDC)* ⇨ 163
20. *Selector Lever* ⇨ 158
21. *Steering Wheel Adjustment* ⇨ 71
22. *Instrument Panel Storage* ⇨ 59
23. *Pedals*. See *Control of a Vehicle* ⇨ 145
24. *Hood Release Lever*.  
See *Hood* ⇨ 176
25. *Instrument Panel Storage* ⇨ 59  
*Instrument Panel Fuse Block* ⇨ 197
26. *Fuel Tank Flap Release Lever*.  
See *Filling the Tank* ⇨ 170
27. *Ignition Positions* ⇨ 155
28. *Air Conditioning System* ⇨ 139

### INITIAL DRIVE INFORMATION

#### UNLOCKING THE VEHICLE

##### Radio Remote Control



Unlock the driver's door and the liftgate by pressing button  once and unlock all doors by pressing button  twice.

See *Radio Remote Control* ⇨ 20 and *Central Locking System* ⇨ 22.

### SEAT ADJUSTMENT

#### MANUAL SEAT ADJUSTMENT

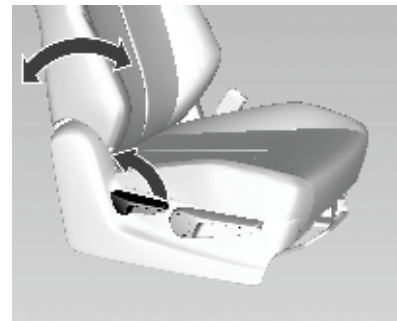
##### Seat Positioning



Pull the handle, slide the seat, release the handle.

See *Seat Adjustment* ⇨ 36 and *Seat Position* ⇨ 35.

##### Seat Backrests



Pull the lever, adjust the inclination and release the lever. The seat should lock into place.

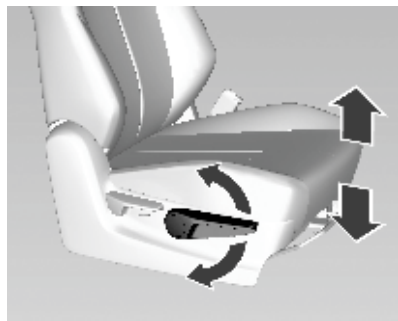
The backrest must not be tilted back too far (maximum approximately 25°).

See *Seat Adjustment* ⇨ 36 and *Seat Position* ⇨ 35.

#### Caution

Do not lean on the backrest while pulling the lever. The adjustment system of the backrest can be damaged.

### Seat Height



To adjust a manual seat:

- Pump the lever up to raise the seat.
- Pump the lever down to lower the seat.

See *Seat Adjustment* ⇨ 36 and *Seat Position* ⇨ 35.

### Power Seat Adjustment

Operate the switches.

#### Seat Positioning



The position can be adjusted by moving the switch forwards or rearwards.

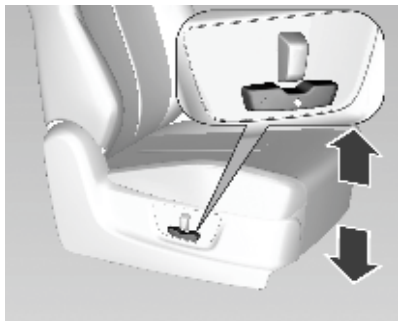
### Seat Backrests



The backrest can be adjusted by moving the switch forwards or rearwards.

The backrest must not be tilted back too far (maximum approximately 25°).

### Seat Height



The height can be adjusted by moving the switch upward and downward.

### HEAD RESTRAINT ADJUSTMENT



To move down, press the button and push the head restraint downward. For height adjustment, pull the head restraint upward.

See *Head Restraints* ⇨ 33.

### SAFETY BELTS



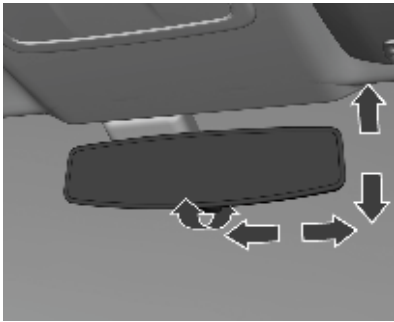
Pull out the seat belt and engage it into the belt buckle. The seat belt must not be twisted and must fit close against the body into the belt buckle. The backrest must not be tilted back too far (maximum approximately 25°).

To release the belt, press the red button on the belt buckle.

See *Safety Belts* ⇨ 44, *Airbag System* ⇨ 47, or *Seat Position* ⇨ 35.

## MIRROR ADJUSTMENT

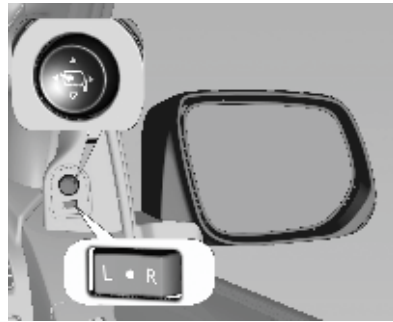
### Interior Mirror



The adjustment is performed by tilting it to a suitable position. Adjust the lever below the mirror to reduce dazzle.

See *Manual Rearview Mirror* ⇨ 30.

### Exterior Mirrors

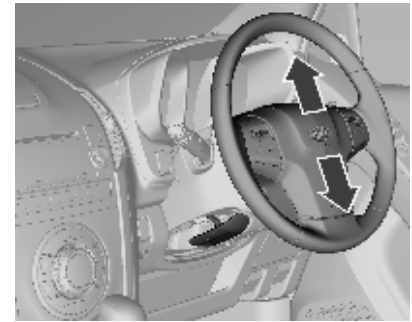


The control for the power mirrors are located on the shark fin beside the driver.

Select the relevant exterior mirror and adjust it.

See *Power Mirrors* ⇨ 28, *Convex Mirrors* ⇨ 27, or *Folding Mirrors* ⇨ 29.

## STEERING WHEEL ADJUSTMENT

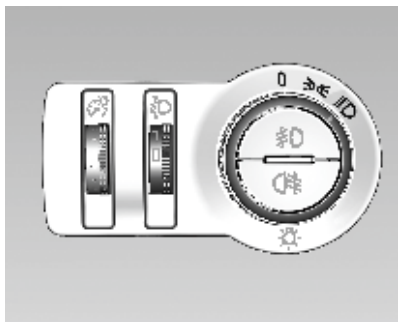


Unlock the lever to adjust steering wheel, then engage the lever and ensure that it is fully locked.

Do not adjust steering wheel unless vehicle is stationary and steering wheel lock has been released.

See *Airbag System* ⇨ 47 and *Ignition Positions* ⇨ 155.

## EXTERIOR LIGHTING



Turn light switch:

○ : Off

☒ : Parking lights

☒ : Headlights

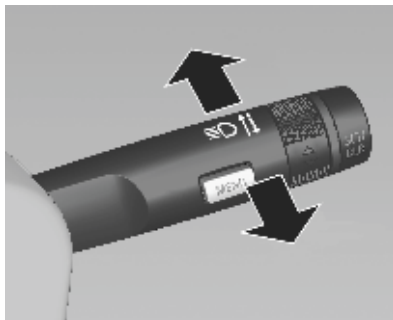
Press

☒ : Front fog lights

☒ : Rear fog lights

See *Exterior Lamp Controls* ⇨ 95.

## Headlight Flash, High Beam and Low Beam



**Headlight flash** : Pull the lever

**High beam** : Push the lever

**Low beam** : Pull the lever

See *Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer* ⇨ 95 and *Flash-to-Pass* ⇨ 96.

## Turn and Lane-Change Signals



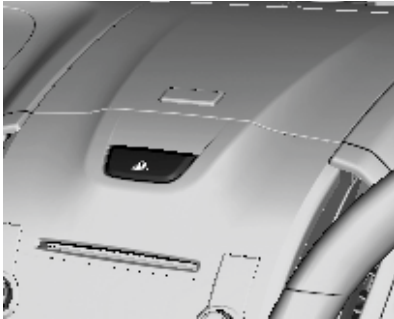
**Right** : Lever down


**Left** : Lever up

See *Turn and Lane-Change Signals* ⇨ 97.



## HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS



Operated with the  button.  
See *Hazard Warning Flashers* ⇨ 96.

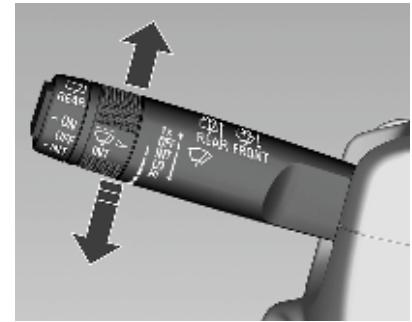
## HORN



Press the .

## WASHER AND WIPER SYSTEMS

### Windshield Wipers



**OFF** : Off

**INT** : Timed interval wiping

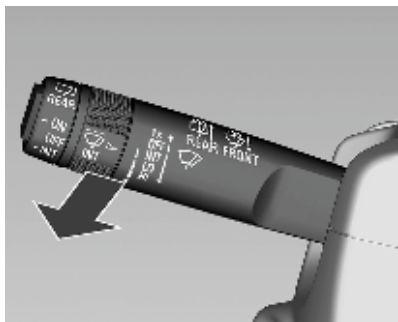
**LO** : Slow

**HI** : Fast

For a single wipe when the Windshield wipers are off, press the lever up.

See *Windshield Wiper/Washer* ⇨ 73 and *Wiper Blade Replacement* ⇨ 184.

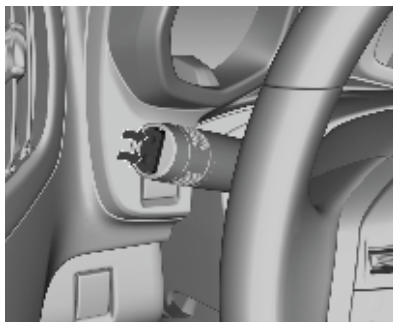
## WINDSHIELD WASHER SYSTEM



Pull lever.

See *Windshield Wiper/Washer* ⇨ 73 and *Washer Fluid* ⇨ 182.

## REAR WINDOW WIPER/WASHER

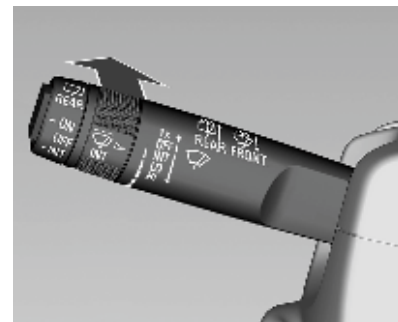


Press the rocker switch to activate the rear window wiper:

**lower position** : continuous operation.

**upper position** : intermittent operation.

**middle position** : off.



Push lever. Washer fluid is sprayed onto the rear window and the wiper wipes a few times.

Do not use if the rear window is frozen.


Switch off in car washes.

## CLIMATE CONTROLS

### Heated Rear Window



#### Electronic Control

Heating is operated by pressing the  button.


See *Heated Rear Window*  32.

## DEMISTING AND DEFROSTING THE WINDOWS



Press button .

Cooling  will switch on automatically.

Press the heated rear window  button on.

## TRANSMISSION

### Automatic Transmission



**P** : Park

**R** : Reverse gear

**N** : Neutral

**D** : Drive gear

The selector lever can only be moved out of P when the ignition is on and the brake pedal is applied.

To engage **P** or **R**, press the release button.

Manual mode: Move selector lever from **D** to the left.

+ : higher gear

- : lower gear

See *Automatic Transmission* ⇨158.

**Caution**

Do not shift between **D** (Drive) and **R** (Reverse) or **P** (Park) while the vehicle is moving. This will cause damage to your transmission and may cause personal injury.

**PARKING**

- Always apply the parking brake without pressing the release button. Apply as firmly as possible on a downhill slope or uphill slope. Apply foot brake before applying the parking brake to reduce operating force.
  - Switch off the engine and ignition. Turn the ignition key to **LOCK** (0), remove it and turn the steering wheel until the steering wheel lock is felt to engage.
- .....

For vehicles with automatic transmission, move the selector lever to **P** position and remove the key.

**Note**

It is possible to remove ignition key with selector lever at **N** position.

- If the vehicle is on a level surface or uphill slope, engage first gear or set the selector lever to **P** before switching off the ignition. On an uphill slope, turn the front wheels away from the curb.
- If the vehicle is on a downhill slope, engage reverse gear or set the selector lever to **P** before switching off the ignition. Turn the front wheels towards the curb.
- Close the windows.
- Lock the vehicle.
- Activate the anti-theft alarm system, if available, see *Anti-theft Alarm System* ⇨ 26.
- Do not park the vehicle on a flammable surface. The high temperature of the exhaust system

could ignite the surface.

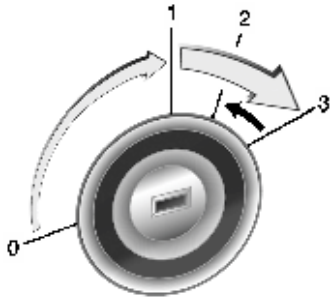
See *Keys* ⇨19.


**GETTING STARTED**

**Check Before Starting**

- If all windows, mirrors, exterior lighting and number plates are free from dirt.
- Tire pressure and condition, see *Wheels and Tires* ⇨ 200 and *Tire Pressure* ⇨ 237 . Engine oil level and fluid levels.  
*See Engine Oil* ⇨ 179.
- Proper position of seats, seat belts and mirrors, see *Seat Position* ⇨ 35, *Three-Point Safety Belt* ⇨ 45 and *Power Mirrors* ⇨ 28.
- Check brake function at low speed, especially if the brakes are wet.

## STARTING ENGINE WITH THE IGNITION SWITCH



- Turn the key to **ACC** (1).
- Move the steering wheel slightly to release the steering wheel lock.
- For manual transmission press clutch, for automatic transmission press brake and move selector lever in **P** or **N**.
- Do not accelerate.
- Turn the key to position **ON** (2) for preheating until control indicator  goes out. If the control indicator illuminates, wait until it goes out.
- Turn the key to position **START** (3)

and release when the engine is running.

- Before restarting or switching off the engine, turn the key back to **ACC** (1).



# KEYS, DOORS, AND WINDOWS

## Keys and Locks

Keys ..... 19  
 Infocard ..... 20  
 Radio Remote Control ..... 20  
 Manual Door Locks ..... 21  
 Central Locking System ..... 22  
 Lockout Protection ..... 24

## Doors

Liftgate ..... 25

## Vehicle Security

Anti-theft Alarm System ..... 26  
 Immobilizer ..... 27

## Exterior Mirrors

Convex Mirrors ..... 28  
 Power Mirrors ..... 28  
 Folding Mirrors ..... 29

## Interior Mirrors

Manual Rearview Mirror ..... 30

## Windows

Power Windows ..... 30  
 Heated Rear Window ..... 32  
 Sun Visors ..... 32

# KEYS AND LOCKS

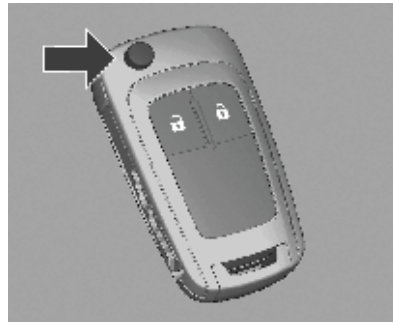
## KEYS

### Replacement Keys

The key code number must be kept in a safe place. If the original keys are lost, replacement keys can be made by a Chevrolet retailer using the key code information.

See “Keys” under *Exterior Care* ⇨ 214.

### Key with Folding Key Section



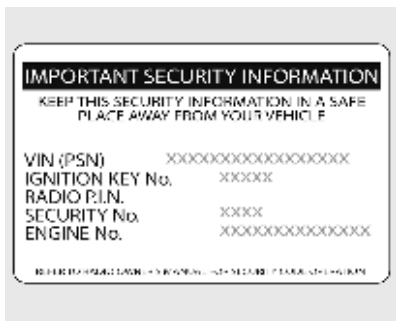
Press the button to extend. To fold the key back, first press the button, then turn the key to the initial position.

### Danger

Do not leave the keys in the ignition or even in the vehicle if children are inside unattended.

This lack of responsibility may cause several life-threatening situations to children and to others. The keys provide the possibility to control many features of the vehicle, even to put it into motion.

### INFOCARD



This card provides the main passwords, which are needed for an eventual service or repair for the following equipment:

- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Immobilizer
- Radio P.I.N.
- Alarm
- Engine number

### Caution

The Infocard should not be left in the vehicle, particularly when visiting a Chevrolet retailer. Especially in these cases, the card should be in hand.

### RADIO REMOTE CONTROL



Enables a keyless operation of the following functions:

- Central locking system, see *Central Locking System* ⇨ 22.

- Anti-theft alarm system.

*Anti-theft Alarm System* ⇨ 26.

The remote control has an approximate range of 20 meters.

The hazard warning flasher confirms the locking operation by illuminating once and the unlocking operation by illuminating twice.

Handle with care, protect from moisture and high temperatures and avoid unnecessary operation.

### Failure

If the central locking system cannot be operated with the radio remote control, it may be due to the following:

- Range exceeded.
- Battery voltage too low.
- When the remote control is operated several times, while the remote control is far from the vehicle, the synchronism of the BCM may be lost. The synchronism will be reestablished when the key is inserted and turned to position **RUN**.

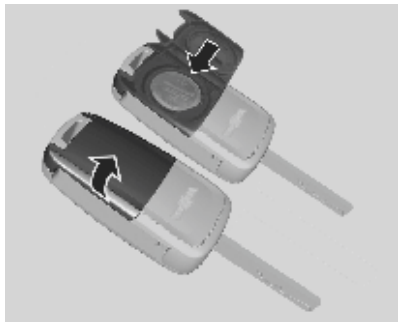


- Overloading the central locking by operating at frequent intervals, the power supply is interrupted for a short time.
- Interference from higher-power radio waves from other sources.

See *Central Locking System* ⇨ 22.

### Battery Replacement of the Remote Control

Replace the battery as soon as the range reduces. A necessary battery change is indicated as a vehicle message in *Vehicle Messages* ⇨ 87



1. Open the transmitter cover.
2. Remove the used battery.  
Avoid touching the circuit board to other components.
3. Install the new battery. Be sure the negative side (–) faces down towards the base.
4. Close the transmitter cover.
5. Check the operation of the transmitter with your vehicle.

Batteries must be disposed of at an appropriate recycling collection point.

Use CR2032 (or equivalent) replacement battery.

### Replacement Remote

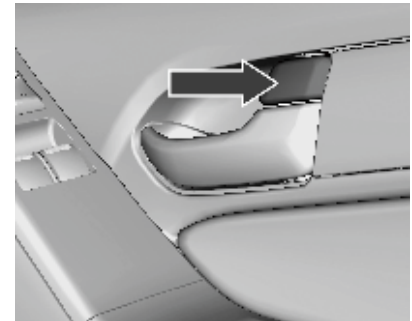
#### Control Unit

The remote control unit number is specified on the Infocard.

This number is needed when ordering replacement remote control unit as it is a component of the immobilizer system.

## MANUAL DOOR LOCKS

### Inside Locking

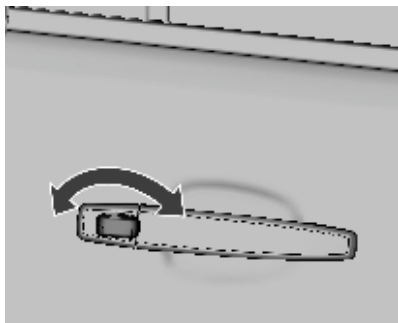


Push the locking button of the respective doors inwards. These doors will be locked.

The front doors can only be locked after they have been closed. The possibility of forgetting the key inside the vehicle is thus prevented. However, if the locking buttons are pushed inwards with the door open, the locking system will invert the lock, so the locking will not occur.

**Note:**

If the lock is operated constantly, it may not work properly.

**Outside Locking**

Turn the key clockwise.  
The driver's door will be locked.

**Unlocking**

Turn the key counterclockwise.  
Just the driver's door will be unlocked.  
The other doors have to be unlocked by pulling the inside locking button outwards.

**Note:**

In the event of cold weather conditions, the locking or unlocking of the vehicle could be impossible due to a frozen key lock. In this case tap the key lock or heat the key.



**CENTRAL LOCKING SYSTEM**

Unlocks and locks doors.

A pull on an interior door handle will not unlock the door unless the locking button is unlocked.

**Unlocking****Radio Remote Control**

Press the .

Unlock the driver's door and the liftgate by pressing button  once and unlock all doors by pressing button  twice.

**Locking****Radio Remote Control**

Close doors and liftgate.




Press button .


If the driver's door is not properly closed, the central locking system will not work.

### Central Locking Buttons

Locks or unlocks all doors and the liftgate.



Press the upper part of the  switch to lock.

Press the lower part of the  switch to unlock.

### Automatic Locking

**Radio remote control system failure or electronic key system failure**

**Shifter Automatic Locking – Automatic Transmission**

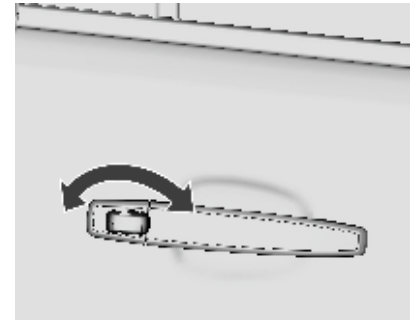
This security feature automatically locks all doors as soon as the transmission is moved out of **P** position.

This locking will be unlocked automatically when transmission return to **P** position.


### Auto Door Relock

All doors will be relocked automatically within 3 minutes, if any of the doors is not opened or the ignition key is not turned to position **ACC** or **RUN**.


### Unlocking



Manually unlock the driver's door by turning the key counterclockwise.

Switch on the ignition to deactivate the anti-theft alarm system and press the lower part of the central locking button  to unlock all doors and liftgate.

### Locking

Press the upper part of the central locking button  to lock the doors.

Then close the driver's door and lock it from the outside with the key.

### Central Locking System Failure

#### Unlocking

Manually unlock the driver's door by turning the key counterclockwise. The other doors can be opened by using the interior handle after pulling the locking button outwards. The load compartment can be opened following the description of the liftgate fault section.

See *Liftgate* ↪ 25.

#### Locking

Push the locking button inwards for each door, except the driver's door. Then, close the driver's door and lock it from the outside with the key.

The possibility of forgetting the key inside the vehicle is thus prevented. However, if the locking buttons are pushed inwards with the front doors open, the locking system will invert the lock, so the locking will not occur.

### LOCKOUT PROTECTION



The child lock is available on the rear doors.

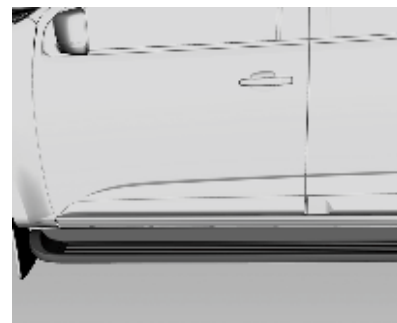
#### Warning

Use the child locks whenever children are occupying the rear seats.

To activate the child lock, insert the key and turn the slot in the arrow direction. Doors cannot be opened from inside.

To deactivate the child lock, insert the key and turn the slot in the opposite direction. Doors can be opened from inside.

#### Side steps



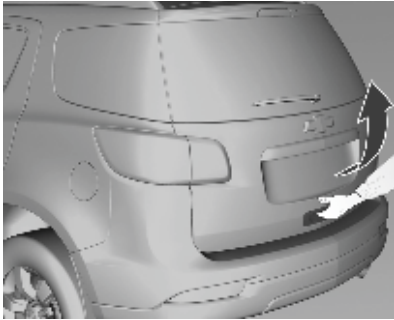
The assist steps are available only on some models.

It provides an extra support to access the rear or front door.

## DOORS

### LIFTGATE

#### Opening



Operate the button below the license plate and lift the liftgate.

If the liftgate is open when the ignition is switched on, a message appears on the Driver Information Center and the chime comes on.

See *Door Ajar Messages* ⇨ 88 and *Central Locking System* ⇨ 22.

#### Caution

Ensure there are no obstructions and that there is adequate clearance when opening the liftgate.

#### ⚠ Danger

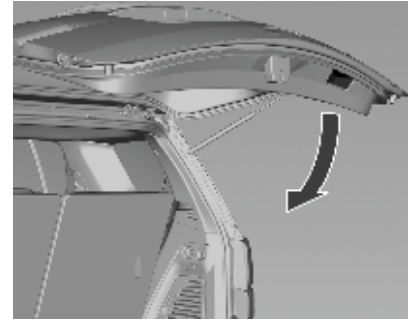
Do not drive with the liftgate open or ajar, e.g. when transporting bulky objects, since toxic exhaust gases, which can not be seen or smelled, could enter the vehicle. This can cause unconsciousness and even death.

#### Note:

The installation of certain heavy accessories onto the liftgate may affect its ability to remain open.

See *Central Locking System* ⇨ 22.

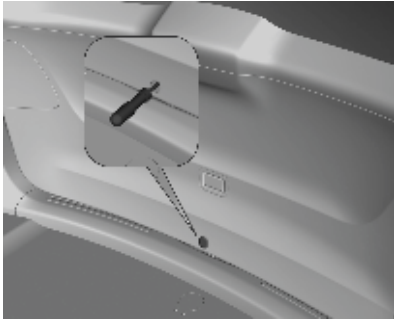
#### Closing



Use the interior handle.

Do not operate the button below the license plate while closing the liftgate, as this will unlock it again.

### Fault



To open the liftgate in the event of power interruption: remove the interior trim cover from the central latch area. Push a suitable tool inwards as far as possible and turn it counter clockwise to open the liftgate.

## VEHICLE SECURITY

### ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM

Anti theft alarm system monitors:

- Doors
- Ignition
- Hood

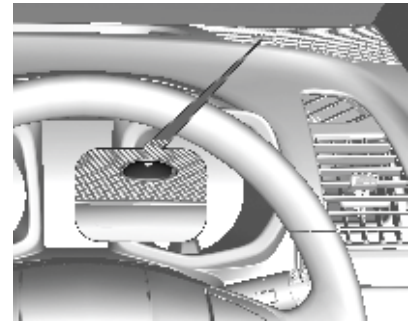
#### Activating



The anti-theft alarm system is activated through the radio remote control:

- Self-activated 30 seconds after locking the vehicle (initialization of the system), or;
- With the radio remote control, directly by pressing Q once more after locking.

#### Status LED



Status LED is integrated in the sensor on top of the instrument panel.

Status during the first 30 seconds of anti-theft alarm system activation:

**LED illuminates** : test, arming delay.

**LED flashes quickly** : doors, liftgate or hood not completely closed, or system failure.


Status after system is armed:

**LED flashes slowly** : system is armed.

Seek the assistance of a Chevrolet retailer in the event of failures.

### Deactivating



Unlock the vehicle by pressing the button .

### Alarm


The horn will sound and the signal lamps will flash for 30 seconds when the alarm is triggered.

If the driver's door is unlocked using the key cylinder and opened with the anti-theft activated, the driver has 10 seconds to switch the key on ignition to avoid alarm trigger.

During this period, horn chirps will sound.

If there was an alarm trigger during the period anti-theft alarm system was active, on deactivation, the horn will issue 3 chirps and hazard flashers will flash 3 times as a violation warning.

The triggering of the alarm through any door or source can be reactivated only 30 seconds after the source has been cancelled.

The anti-theft alarm system can be deactivated only by pressing the button  or switching on the ignition.


### Auto Alarm Reactivation

If any of the doors is not opened, or the ignition key is not turned to the **ACC** or **RUN** position within 3 minutes of alarm deactivation with the radio remote control, the anti-theft alarm system is reactivated automatically.

### IMMOBILIZER

The system is integrated into the ignition switch and checks whether the vehicle is allowed to start with the key being used. If the transponder in the key is recognized, the vehicle can be started.

The immobilizer system is automatically armed when the key has been removed from the ignition.

If the control indicator  flashes or illuminates when the ignition is on, there is a system failure and the engine cannot be started. Switch off the ignition and then repeat the start attempt.

If the control indicator continues flashing or illuminating, attempt to start the engine using the spare key and seek the assistance of a Chevrolet Retailer.

**Note:**

The immobilizer does not lock the doors. You should always lock the vehicle after leaving it and switch on the anti-theft alarm system.

See *Manual Door Locks* ⇨ 21 and *Anti-theft Alarm System* ⇨ 26.

See *Immobilizer Light* ⇨ 85.

### EXTERIOR MIRRORS

#### CONVEX MIRRORS

Caution
A convex mirror can make things, like other vehicles, look farther away than they really are.

The convex exterior mirror reduces blind spots. The shape of the mirror makes objects appear smaller, which will affect the ability to estimate distances.

#### POWER MIRRORS



Move the selector switch to the **L** (left) or **R** (right) to choose the driver or passenger mirror. Move the mirror to the desired direction by pressing the four-way switch.



## FOLDING MIRRORS



For pedestrian safety, the exterior mirrors will swing out of their normal mounting position if they are struck with sufficient force. Reposition the mirror by applying slight pressure to the mirror housing.

## VEHICLE DATA CHART



Press the selector switch (L / R switch) to the central position • then push the four-way switch down. Both exterior mirrors will fold.

Press the four-way switch down again - both exterior mirrors return to their original position.

If one mirror has been manually extended or folded, the other mirror can be extended or folded electronically by pressing the fourway switch down.

### Warning

Always keep your mirrors properly adjusted, and use them while driving to increase your visibility of objects and other vehicles around you. Do not drive while either outside rearview mirror is folded back.

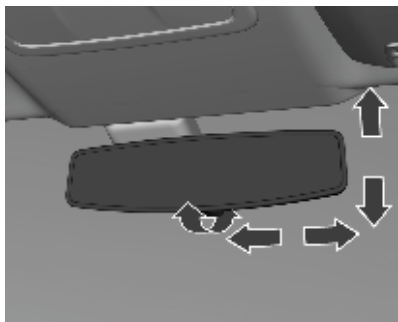
### Caution

Do not operate mirrors continuously while the engine is not running, this will discharge the battery.

## INTERIOR MIRRORS

### MANUAL REARVIEW MIRROR

#### Manual Anti-Dazzle



#### Caution

The inner rearview mirror can be moved in four directions, so be cautious and avoid the contact with the sun visors. Adjust all mirrors in the most effective position before starting to drive the vehicle.

To reduce dazzle, pull the lever on the underside of the mirror housing.

## WINDOWS

### POWER WINDOWS

#### ⚠ Warning

Take care when operating the power windows. Risk of injury, particularly to children.

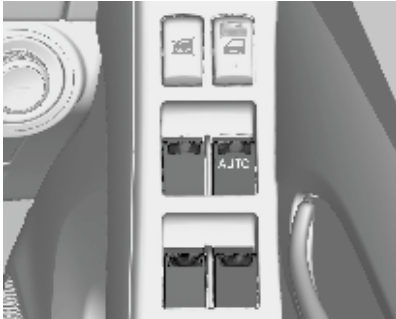
If there are children on the rear seats, switch on the child safety system for the power windows.

Be careful when closing the windows. Ensure that nothing becomes trapped in them as they move.

Power windows can be operated.

- With ignition on.
- Within 10 minutes after switching to position 1 - ignition off.

After switching off the ignition, window operation is disabled when any door is opened.



Operate the switch for each respective window by pushing to open or pulling to close. The switch for the driver's window has a light which signals, through illumination, the operation readiness.

**Operation of Driver's Window**

Pushing or pulling lightly to the first detent: window moves down or up as long as switch is operated.

Pushing or pulling to the second detent and then releasing: window moves down or up automatically with safety function. To stop movement, operate the switch once more in the other direction.

**Safety Function**

If the driver's window glass encounters resistance above the middle of the window during automatic closing, it is immediately stopped and open again.

**Override Safety Function**

In the event of closing difficulties due to frost or the like, hold the switch up. The window moves up without safety function. To stop movement, release and operate the switch once more in the same direction.



<b>⚠ Warning</b>
Body parts outside vehicle can be struck by passing objects. Keep all body parts inside the vehicle.

<b>Caution</b>
Children can operate and become entrapped in power windows. Do not leave your keys or unattended (Continued)

<b>Caution (Continued)</b>
children in your car. Serious injury or death can occur from misuse of Power windows.

**Child Safety System for Windows**



Press switch  to deactivate all passenger door power windows. To activate, press  again.

### Initializing the Power Windows

If the driver's window cannot be closed automatically (e.g. after disconnecting the vehicle battery), activate the window electronics as follows:

1. Switch the ignition on.
2. Press the button for 2 seconds to move the window down.
3. Press the button to move the window up and close it completely. Keep holding the switch pulled for additional 2 seconds after the window regulator stops at the top position.

### HEATED REAR WINDOW



#### Electronic control

Operated by pressing the  button.

Heating works with the engine running and is switched off automatically after a short time or by pressing the button again.

The **LED** lights up to indicate that it is on.

#### Caution

Do not use sharp instruments or abrasive window cleaners on your vehicle's rear window.

Do not scratch or damage the defroster wires when you clean or work around the rear window.

### SUN VISORS



The sun visors can be folded down or swivelled to the side to prevent dazzling.

Sun visors have vanity mirrors. When the vanity mirror covers are opened, the sun visor light illuminates.

The mirror covers should be closed when driving.

#### Warning

Do not place the sun visor in such a manner that it obscures visibility of the roadway, traffic or other objects.

# SEATS AND RESTRAINTS

## Head Restraints

Head Restraints ..... 33

## Front Seats

Seat Position ..... 35

Seat Adjustment ..... 36

Power Seat Adjustment ..... 37

## Rear Seats

Rear Seat Armrest ..... 38

Second Row Seats ..... 39

Third Row Seats ..... 42

## Safety Belts

Safety Belts ..... 44

Three-Point Safety Belt ..... 45

## Safety Belt Use During

Pregnancy ..... 47

Safety Belt Care ..... 47

## Airbag System

Airbag System ..... 47

Front Airbag System ..... 49

## Child Restraints

Child Restraint Systems ..... 51

Child Restraint Installation  
Locations ..... 53

Top Tether Child Restraint  
Systems ..... 58

# HEAD RESTRAINTS

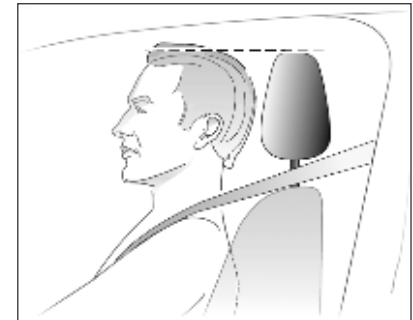
## POSITION

### Warning

Only drive with the head restraint set to the proper position.

Removed or improperly adjusted head restraints can result in serious head and neck injuries in case of a collision.

Make sure that the head restraint are readjusted before driving.



The upper edge of the head restraint should be at upper head level. If this is not possible for extremely tall people, set to the highest position, and set to the lowest position for small people.

### FRONT SEAT HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT

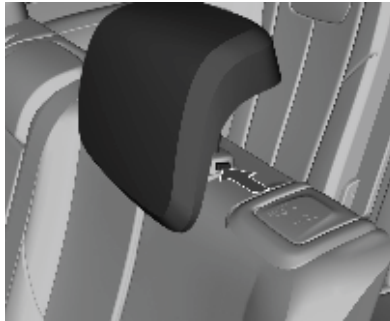
#### Height adjustment



Pull the head restraint upward.

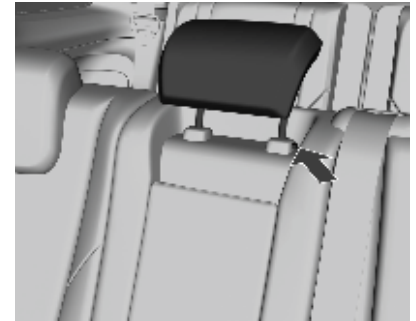
To move down press the button and push the head restraint downward.

### Height restraints on the rear seats



Pull the head restraint upward.

To move down, press the locking button and push the head restraint downward.



Pull the head restraint upward.

To move down, press the locking button and push the head restraint downward.

### Height Adjustment Third Row Seats



Pull the head restraint upward.

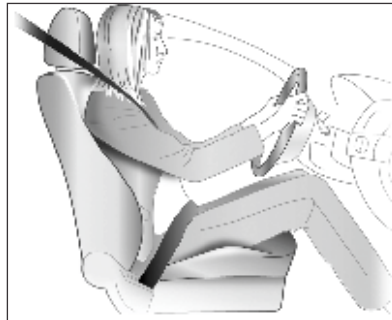
To move down, press the locking button and push the head restraint downward.

## FRONT SEATS

### SEAT POSITION

#### Warning

Only drive with the seat correctly adjusted.



- Sit as far back against the backrest as possible. Adjust the distance between the seat and the pedals so that your legs are slightly angled when pressing the pedals. Slide the passenger seat as far back as possible.
- Sit with your shoulders as far back against the backrest as possible. Set the backrest angle so that you can

easily reach the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent. Maintain contact between your shoulders and the backrest when turning the steering wheel. Do not tilt the backrest too far back. We recommend a maximum angle of approximately 25°.

- Adjust the steering wheel, see *Steering Wheel Adjustment* ↻ 71.
- Set the seat height high enough to have a clear field of vision of all sides and on instrument panel. There should be at least one hand of clearance between your head and the headlining. Your thighs should rest lightly on the seat without pressing into it.



**⚠ Warning**

Sitting in a reclined position while your vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even if you buckle up, your seat belts cannot protect properly when you are reclined.

The shoulder belt cannot protect properly because it will not rest against your body. Instead, it will be in front of you. In a crash, you could move into it, receiving neck or other injuries.

(Continued)

**⚠ Warning (Continued)**

The belt could move up over your abdomen and cause internal injuries. For proper protection, when the vehicle is in motion, have the seat backrest upright. Then, sit well back in the seat and wear your seat belt properly.

**SEAT ADJUSTMENT**

**⚠ Danger**

In order to permit safe airbag deployment, do not sit nearer than 25 cm to the steering wheel.

**⚠ Warning**

Never adjust seats while driving as they could move uncontrollably.

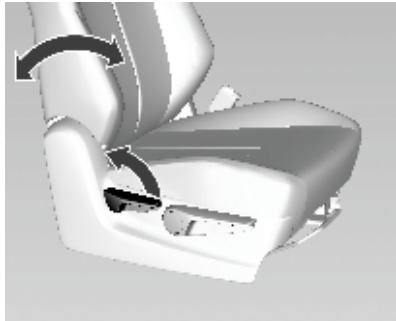
**Seat Positioning**



Pull the handle, slide the seat, release the handle.



**Seat Backrests**



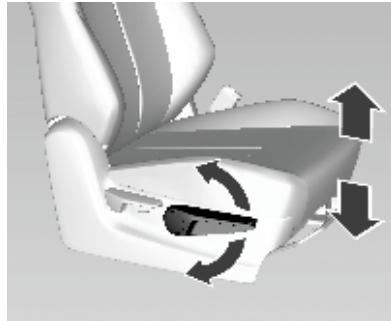
Pull the lever, adjust the inclination and release the lever. The seat should lock into place.

The backrest must not be tilted back too far (maximum approximately 25°).

**Caution**

Do not lean on the backrest while pulling the lever. The adjustment system of the backrest can be damaged.

**Seat Height**



To adjust a manual seat:

- Pump the lever up to raise the seat.
- Pump the lever down to lower the seat.

**POWER SEAT ADJUSTMENT**

**Warning**

Care must be taken when operating the power seats. There is a risk of injury, particularly for children.

(Continued)

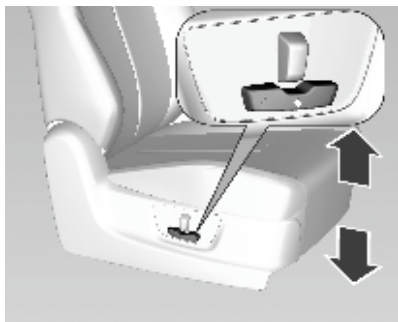
**Warning (Continued)**

Objects could become trapped. Keep a close watch on the seats when adjusting them. Vehicle passengers should be informed accordingly.



**Seat Positioning**

The position can be adjusted by moving the switch forwards or rearwards.



### Seat Height

The height can be adjusted by moving the switch upward or downward.

### Seat Backrests

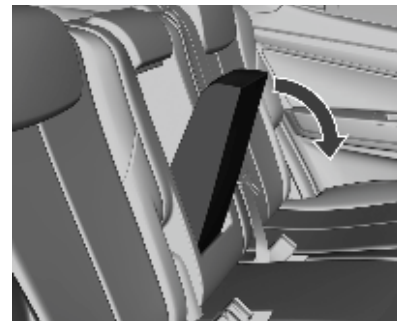


The backrest can be adjusted by moving the switch forwards or rearwards.  
The backrest must not be tilted back too far (maximum approximately 25°).

## REAR SEATS

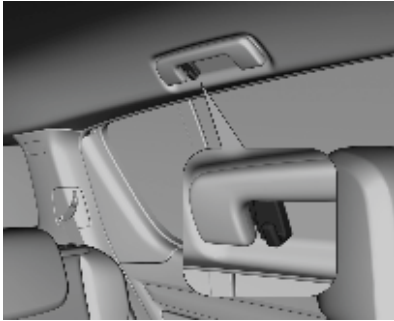
### REAR SEAT ARMREST

#### Armrest on Second Row Seats



Unfold armrest down by pulling the top of the armrest down.

### Coat Hook



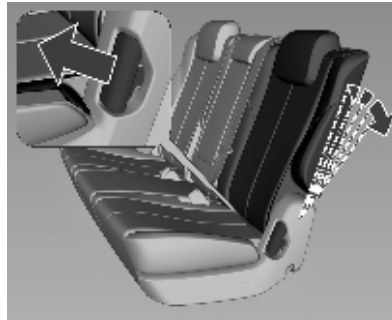
The coat hook is located under the safety handle.

## SECOND ROW SEATS

### Base Seats

### Seat Backrests

The backrest inclination adjusted.



Pull the lever, adjust inclination, release lever and allow backrest to engage.

### **⚠ Warning**

Use vertical position of the backrest only for increased luggage volume and not as seating position.

See “*Rear Seats*” under *Load Compartment* ⇨ 65.

### Easy Entry Function

### **⚠ Warning**

Do not fold the row of seats up or down when the vehicle is moving.



### **⚠ Warning**

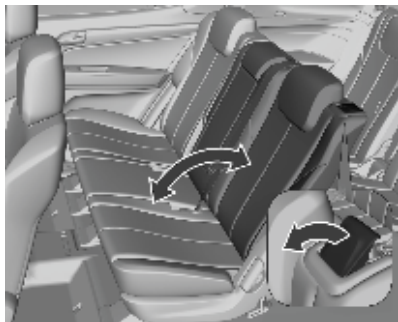
When seats of the second seat row are being adjusted, folded or tumbled, keep hands, arms, legs and feet away from the assembly area.

Drive only with engaged seats.

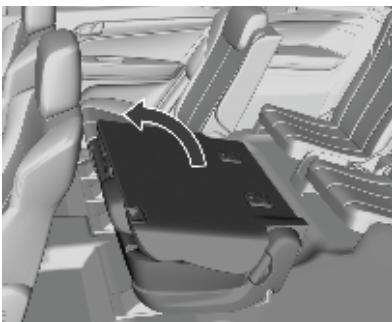
## 40 Seats and Restraints

To permit an easy entrance to the seats of the third row, fold the second row seats.

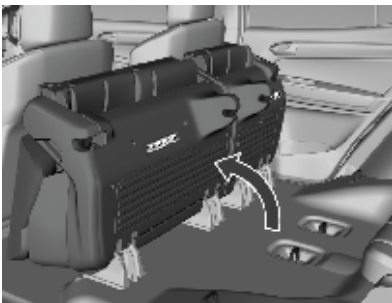
The head restraints must be in their lowest position.



Pull release lever and fold backrest.



Move the seat to the front.



This position is intended as easy entry function for passengers sitting in the third seat row.

### **Warning**

When the row of seats or the backrests are being adjusted, keep hands away from the hinge area.



The seat position instruction is displayed on a label on the back of the seat.



1. Do not lean feet and legs against the folded seat.
2. Do not keep the second row tumbled with passengers seated in the third row or with the vehicle moving.
3. Be careful tumbling the second row seat when passengers are seated in the third row.
4. Correct position of the second and third row seats to ride.

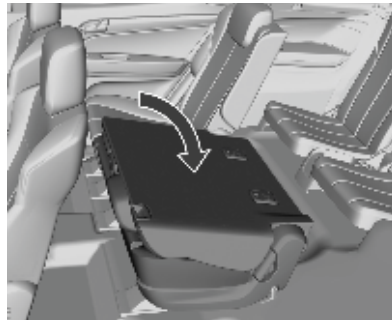
**Caution**

Never fold the seat backrest when the seat belts are buckled or pulled out.

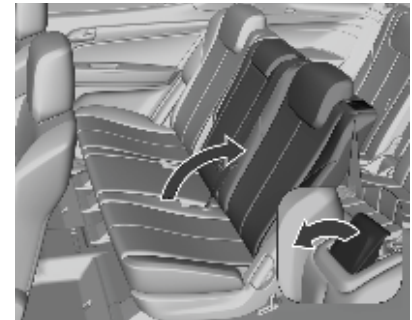
**Folding Back Easy Entry**

**⚠ Warning**

Occupants may only travel on a seat if its backrest is properly engaged in the upright position.



Move backrest to a vertical position.



Pull the lever near the head restraint up and raise the backrest until it engages.

Be sure that the seat is engaged in position.

**⚠ Warning**

When second row seats are being adjusted, folded or tumbled, keep hands, arms, legs and feet away from the assembly area.

Drive only with engaged seats.

### THIRD ROW SEATS

#### **⚠ Warning**

Do not fold the row of seats up or down when the vehicle is moving.

Before folding down seats, adjust the head restraints.

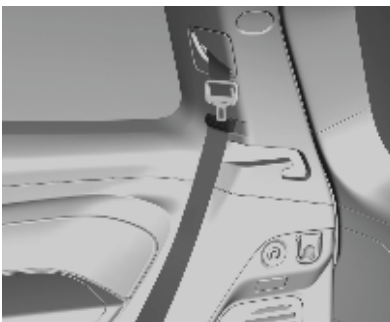
Press and hold the button, then push the head restraints down.

#### **Caution**

Never fold the seat backrest when the seat belts are buckled or pulled out.

#### **Note:**

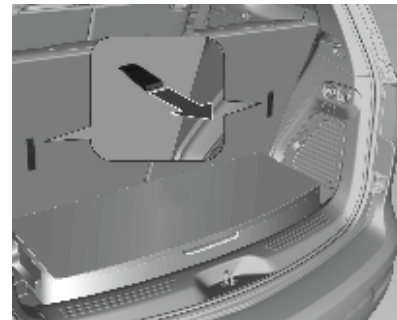
Folding the rear seat with the seat belts fastened may cause damage to the seat or the seat belts. Always unbuckle the seat belts and return them to their normal stowed position before folding a rear seat.



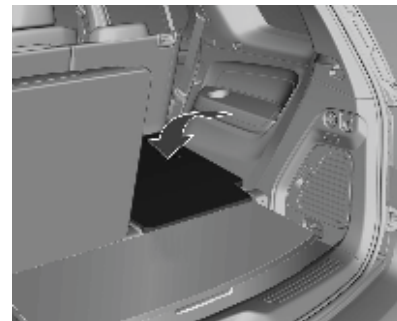
Guide the seat belts through the belt holders to ensure that the third row seats do not get stuck during stowing of the seats.

If there is no occupant on a seat, guiding the seat belts through the belt holders may avoid noise during driving.

### Folding down seats



From the load compartment, pull the straps and release it afterwards.



Push the seats backrest to fold it down.

**⚠ Warning**

Never hang or load any objects on pull straps of the third Row Seats.

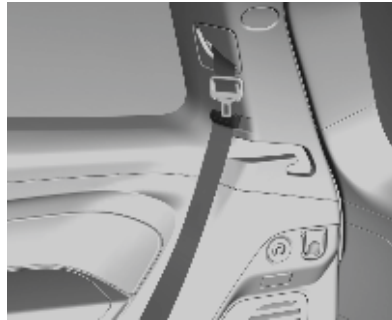
**Folding Up Seats**

**⚠ Warning**

Occupants may only travel on a seat if its backrest is properly engaged in the upright position.

**⚠ Warning**

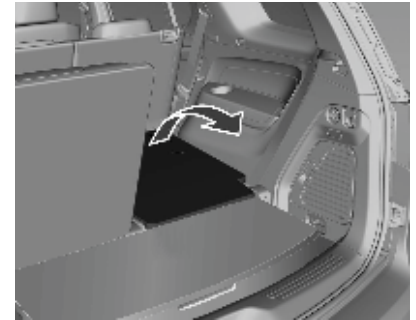
When the seats are being set up or folded, keep hands away from areas where they might get caught.



Guide the seat belts through the belt holders to ensure that the third row seats do not get stuck while the seats are raised.

**⚠ Warning**

The belt must not be routed through the belt holder when the seat belt is being applied.



Pull the strap to raise the seat until it engages.

**⚠ Warning**

If a seat is occupied, the respective head restraint has to be adjusted for the respective passenger.

**Caution**

Never seat or lean objects above the seats on tumbled position.

### **⚠ Warning**

Be careful with the non fixed baggage.

In case of collisions it can be launched against the passengers.

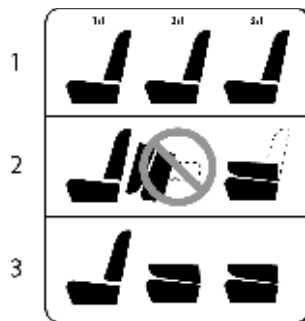
### **⚠ Warning**

Removing the second and/or third row seats is not recommended.

If the seats must be removed, the work should only be done by a dealer. The incorrect disassembly of the seats can cause serious injuries on hands.

### **Seats Positioning**

The image below shows the appropriated positions to use the rear seats.



1. The right configuration for passengers.
2. This is not proper configuration to ride.  
This configuration should only be used for access to the third row seat.
3. The right configuration for cargo.

## **SAFETY BELTS**

Seat belt reminder for driver's seat, see *Safety Belt Reminders* ⇨79.



The belts are locked during heavy acceleration or deceleration of the vehicle for the safety of the occupants.

### **⚠ Warning**

Fasten the seat belt before each trip and keep it fastened. In case of an accident, people not wearing seat belts endanger their fellow occupants and themselves.



Seat belts are only designed to be used by one person at a time. They are not suitable for persons younger than 12 years of age or smaller than 150 cm.

Periodically check all parts of the belt system for damage and proper functionality. Have damaged components replaced.

After an accident, have the belts replaced by a Chevrolet retailer.

**Note:**

Make sure that the belts are neither damaged by shoes or sharp-edged objects or trapped. Prevent dirt from getting into the belt retractors.

**Belt Force Limiters**

In the front seats, the belt force limiters stress on the body is reduced by dampened release of the belt during a collision.

**Belt Tensioners**

In case of a head-on or rear-end collision of a certain severity, the front seat belts are tightened.

<b>⚠ Warning</b>
Incorrect handling (e.g. removal or fitting of belts or belt buckles) can trigger the belt tensioners with risk of injury.

Deployment of the belt pretensioners is indicated by the continuous illumination of the control indicator 9, see *Airbag and Safety Belt Tensioner Light* ⇨ 80. Triggered belt pretensioners must be replaced by a Chevrolet retailer.

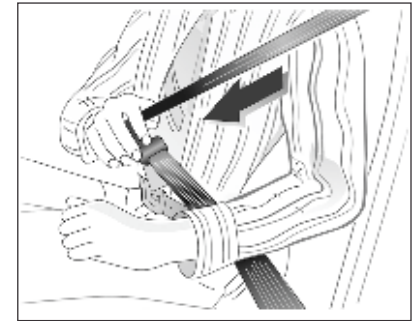
Belt pretensioners can only be triggered once.

**Note:**

Do not affix or install accessories or other objects that may interfere with the operation of the belt pretensioners. Do not make any modifications to the belt pretensioner components.

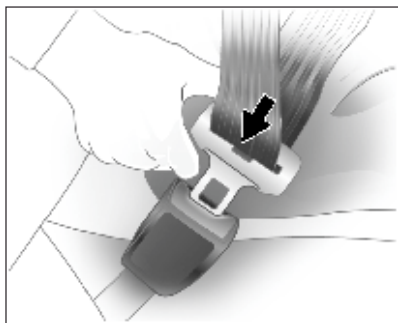
**THREE-POINT SAFETY BELT**

**Fitting**



Withdraw belt from reel, guide it untwisted across the body and engage the latch plate in the buckle.

Tension the lap belt regularly while driving by tugging the shoulder belt.

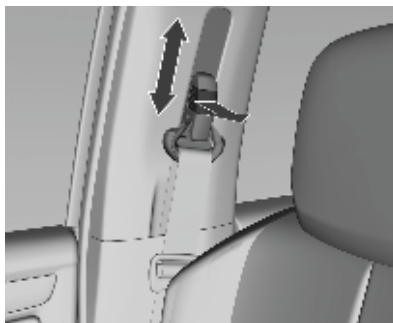


Loose or bulky clothing prevents the belt from fitting snugly. Do not place objects such as handbags or mobile phones between the belt and your body.

### **Warning**

The belt must not rest against hard or fragile objects in the pockets of your clothing.

### Height Adjustment

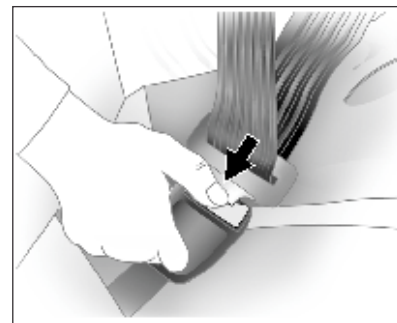


1. Pull the belt out slightly.
2. Pull the button.
3. Adjust height and engage.

Adjust the height so that the belt lies across the shoulder. It must not lie across the throat or upper arm.

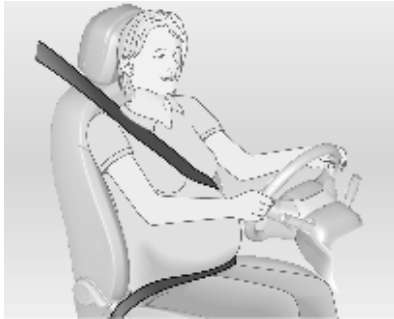
Do not adjust while driving.

### Removing



To release the belt, press the red button on the belt buckle.

**SAFETY BELT USE DURING PREGNANCY**



**⚠ Warning**

The lap belt must be positioned as low as possible across the pelvis to prevent pressure on the abdomen.

**SAFETY BELT CARE**

Keep the belt dry and clean. Wash the belt only with soap and water. Verify that the belts have no sign of deterioration or are not jammed by sharp object. Do not make any changes to the seat belt system.

Ensure that the release button stays in the highest position for a quick fastening of the seat belt.

**Caution**

- The complete belt system should be inspected and verified by a technician on a regular basis.
- The seat belt, which was exposed to an accident, has to be replaced by a new one.

**AIRBAG SYSTEM**

The airbag system consists of a number of individual systems.

When triggered, the airbags inflate within milliseconds. They also deflate so quickly that it is often unnoticeable during the collision.

**⚠ Warning**

This vehicle was designed to provide any occupants with full safety.

This is why chemically locked fasteners were installed on the assembly line for certain components. These fasteners should only be replaced with the original equipment fasteners with the same part number.

Additionally, cleaning the mating part is essential to assure perfect torque and effective reaction of the physical-chemical locking compounds after the installation of any replacement fastener.

(Continued)

**⚠ Warning (Continued)**

Though, we strongly recommend that any service involving the vehicle safety systems (namely, brakes, seats, suspension, safety belts, etc.) or any service that affects these systems indirectly, should be carried out by a Chevrolet Dealership or Authorized Repair Shop. For further explanation, contact your Chevrolet retailer.

Vehicles equipped with an airbag system have specific components, such as inflatable bags, seat belts, bumper beams, electronic items that must only be replaced by original and identical parts as those assembled by the factory.

**Note:**

The airbag systems electronic control is located in the center console area. Do not put any magnetic objects in this area.

Do not stick anything on the airbag covers and do not cover them with other materials.

Each airbag is triggered only once. Have deployed airbags replaced by Chevrolet retailer.

Do not make any modifications to the airbag system, as these will invalidate the vehicle type approval.

Have the steering wheel, the instrument panel, all trim parts, the door seals, the handles and the seats replaced by a Chevrolet retailer.

**⚠ Warning**

If handled improperly, the airbag systems can be triggered in an explosive manner.

The driver should sit back as far as possible while still maintaining control of the vehicle. If you are sitting too close to the airbag, it can cause death or serious injury when it inflates.

(Continued)

**⚠ Warning (Continued)**

For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, all occupants including the driver should always wear their seat belts to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the airbag while the vehicle is in motion.

The airbag may cause facial or body scratch, injury by broken glasses or burns due to the explosion when the airbag is deployed.

When an airbag deploys, there may be a loud noise and smoke. These conditions are normal and are not dangerous but may irritate the skin of the occupants. If the irritation is persistent, contact a doctor.

**⚠ Warning**

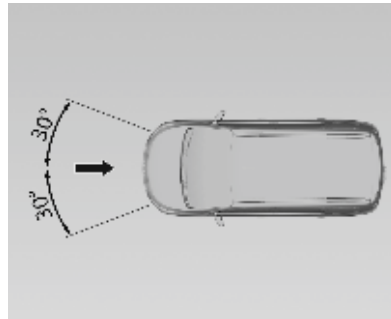
Never allow children, infants, pregnant women, the old and the weak to sit in the front passenger seats fitted with airbags. Do not drive with a baby seat fitted thereon. In case of an accident, the impact from the inflated airbag can cause facial injury or death.

**Caution**

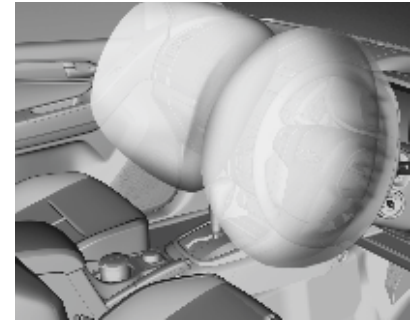
If the vehicle is impacted by bumps or objects on unpaved roads or sidewalks, the airbags may inflate. Drive slowly on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended airbag deployment.

**FRONT AIRBAG SYSTEM**

The front airbag system consists of one airbag in the steering wheel and one in the instrument panel on the passenger side. These can be identified by the word **AIRBAG**.



The front airbag system is triggered in the event of an accident of a certain severity in the depicted area. The ignition must be on.



The forward movement of the front seat occupants is slowed, thus, considerably reducing the risk of injury to the upper body and head.

**⚠ Warning**

Optimum protection is only provided when the seat is in the proper position, see *Seat Position*. Keep the area in which the airbag inflates clear of obstructions. Fit the seat belt correctly and engage securely. Only then the airbag is able to protect.

### Important recommendations:

- Never keep any object between the airbag and the seat occupants. In case of airbag inflation, those objects may be thrown against the occupants, causing injuries.
- Do not install any non-original accessories on the steering wheel or the instrument panel. These accessories may interfere with the airbag course at the time of inflation, thus hindering the system operation.
- Never modify any airbag components. The incorrect handling may cause it to inflate inadvertently, causing the driver or passenger to be hurt.
- The electronic system that controls the airbag is located in the front console. In order to avoid failures, do not add any magnetic object close to the console.
- In case the vehicle is exposed to any floods, seek the assistance of a Chevrolet retailer.

- The steering wheel and instrument panel disassembly should only be carried out in a Chevrolet retailer.
- The airbag was designed to discharge only once. After discharged, it should be immediately replaced by a Chevrolet retailer.
- Do not carry or keep any objects in your mouth when you are driving. If the airbag inflates, the risk of injury or fatal accident will increase considerably.
- When transferring the vehicle to a new owner, please inform the new owner that the vehicle is equipped with an airbag system and that the instructions within this manual should be read and followed.
- Disassembling a vehicle with a non-inflated airbag may be very dangerous. When discarding a vehicle, seek the assistance of a Chevrolet retailer.

### Installing a child restraint system in the passenger seat of a vehicle equipped with an airbag:

Vehicles equipped with an airbag system can be identified by the word airbag on the self-adhesive label on the passenger sunshade.

#### Warning

In vehicles equipped with Airbag in the passenger seat, the child restraint system should not be installed in the passenger seat.



**⚠ Warning**

This vehicle was designed to provide any occupants with full safety.

This is why chemically locked fasteners were installed on the assembly line for certain components. These fasteners should only be replaced with the original equipment fasteners with the same part number.

Additionally, cleaning the mating part is essential to assure perfect torque and effective reaction of the physical-chemical locking compounds after the installation of any replacement fastener.

Though, we strongly recommend that any service involving the vehicle safety systems (namely, brakes, seats, suspension, safety belts, etc.) or any service that affects these systems indirectly, should be carried out by a Chevrolet Retailer.

(Continued)

**⚠ Warning (Continued)**

For further explanation, contact your Chevrolet retailer.

Vehicles equipped with an airbag system have specific components, such as inflatable bags, seat belts, bumper beams, electronic items that must only be replaced by original and identical parts as those assembled by the factory.

**⚠ Warning**

Never install a frontal impact bar (bull bar) in an Airbag - equipped vehicle. This accessory can affect the operation of the Airbag system.

**CHILD RESTRAINTS**

**CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS**

The rear seats are the most convenient location to fasten a child restraint system. Infants and children should be placed in the rear seat and properly restrained, according to the terms in this manual.

The hips of an infant are too small and a regular seat belt will not remain in the correct place, as necessary. Instead, there is a possibility that the seat belt remains at the infant's abdomen, forcing directly to it and can cause serious injury in case there is a collision.

**Market Child Restraint Systems Classification**

Child restraint system is available in the market are classified regarding the mass of the child as following:

Group	Weight class
Group 0	Up to 10 kg (22 lb.)
Group 0+	Up to 13 kg (28 lb.)

Group	Weight class
Group I	9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.)
Group II	15 to 25 kg (34 to 55 lb.)
Group III	22 to 36 kg (49 to 79 lb.)

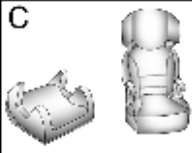
A



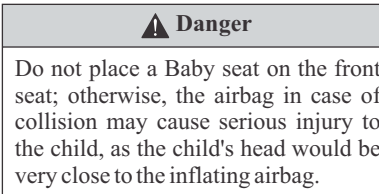
B



C



a) Group 0 and 0+ (Baby Seat)



b) Group I (Child Seat)

c) Group I and II (Booster seat)

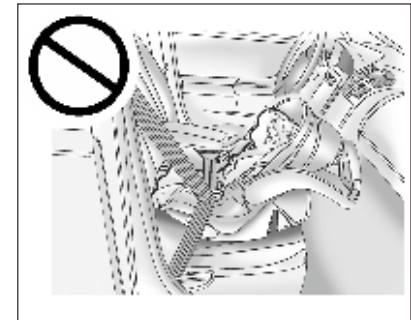
**Note:**

Observe the rules provided by current legislation regarding the installation child restraint system installation in the front seat.

**Note:**

For a correct choice of the child restraint system, it is important to consider not only age and mass factors, but also the biotype of the child.

Chevrolet recommends using genuine chevrolet child restraint system.



**Note:**

Before acquiring a child restraint device, check if it is suitable for the vehicle's seat belt and seat.



**⚠ Warning**

- When carrying a child, follow the procedures for the transport of children established by the local laws.
- In some countries, the use of child restraint systems is forbidden on certain seats.
- Make sure that the child restraint device is installed properly. If the child seat is not properly attached, the risk of serious injury in case of collision increases.
- Do not attach or place objects or other materials on the child restraint device.
- Do not leave any loose object in the vehicle. During an impact, this object may move and cause injuries on the occupants.

(Continued)

**⚠ Warning (Continued)**

- After removing the child from the vehicle, keep the child restraint device attached with the seat belt, in order to avoid the device from being thrown forward in case of sudden breaking.
- If it is not necessary to keep the child restraint device on the rear seat, remove it from the vehicle and store it.
- After an accident, it is necessary to replace the child restraint device because it must have suffered non-visible damages.

**Note :**

Make sure that the child restraint device:

- Is in accordance to the instructions given by the child restraint device manufacturer.
- Have the label of approval of safety regulations accomplishments, in terms of the local laws.

- Are suitable to your vehicle.

Always use the child restraint device properly installed and with the seat belt placed, even if the course is short. Check, mainly, if the seat belt is properly stretched, if it is not twisted or positioned incorrectly.

**CHILD RESTRAINT  
INSTALLATION LOCATIONS**

Permissible options for fitting a child restraint system (with 3 points seat belt).

## 54 Seats and Restraints

Mass Group	Seating position (or other site)				
	Front Passenger	Intermediate Outboard- 2 <sup>nd</sup> Row (LH/RH)	Intermediate Centre	Rear Outboard LH/RH (3 <sup>rd</sup> Row)	Rear Centre (3 <sup>rd</sup> Row)
<b>Group 0</b> : up to 10 kg	X	U, +	X	X	X
<b>Group 0+</b> : up to 13 kg	X	U, +	X	X	X
<b>Group I</b> : 9 to 18 kg	X	U, +	X	X	X
<b>Group II</b> : 15 to 25 kg	X	U, +	X	X	X
<b>Group II, III</b> : 15 to 36 kg	X	U, +	X	X	X

**Key of letters to be used above**  
**U** = Suitable for “Universal” category restraints approved for use in this mass group.  
**UF** = Suitable for forward-facing Universal “category” restraints approved for use in this mass group.  
**L** = Suitable for particular child restraints given on attached list. These restraints may be of the “Specific vehicle”, “restricted” or “semi-universal” categories.  
**B** = Built-in restraint approved for this mass group.  
**X** = Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group.  
**+** = Vehicle seat available with ISOFIX attachments. When attaching using ISOFIX, only the ISOFIX child restraint system permitted for the vehicle may be used.

### Note:

- Move the head restraint to uppermost position to ensure that there is no interference with the child restraint system installation. If it interferes in any way, remove the headrest.

### Danger

WARNING - EXTREME HAZARD  
 NEVER use a rearward facing restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it. Death or Serious Injury to the Child can occur.

### Note:

The provisions established by the laws overlaps the provisions of this Manual.

**⚠ Danger**

Never use a single seat belt which an adult and a child. During an impact, the seat belt probably exert strong pressure on the child, causing serious or fatal injury.

Never allow two children sharing the same seat belt. Both could suffer serious injuries in a collision.



**⚠ Danger**

Infants and children must never be carried on the lap of another occupant. Although an infant does not weight much, it will be so heavy during a collision that it will be impossible to hold it, even if the occupant is attached to the seat belt.

**Children With More Than 10 Years Old**

Correct use of the seat belt in children with more than 10 years old.



To verify if a child is able to use a three-point belt, make sure the child knees fold comfortably on the edge seat, transversal belt passes between the neck and child arm, lap belt is as low as possible over the child hip.

**⚠ Danger**

- Accident statistics show that the children are safer if they are in the rear seat and using safety belt in asuitable way.

(Continued)

### **⚠ Danger (Continued)**

- Children without seat belt can be thrown out in an accident.
- Always that a child is seated, the lap belt shall be in low position closely to hips, touching child thighs. In an accident, it applies a belt force in pelvic bones of the child.



### **⚠ Danger**

This picture shows a child seated in a seat with a three-point belt used incorrectly.

If a child use the belt this way, in a collision can suffer injuries and risk of death.

### **ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems**

#### **Anchoring points ISOFIX of vehicle**



This vehicle is equipped with anchoring hooks ISOFIX to retention device for children.

ISOFIX anchoring hooks are located between backrest and rear seat and they are identified by buttons with symbol H.

ISOFIX anchoring hooks will be located just below identification buttons.

No more than two ISOFIX child restraint systems can be installed on the rear seats at the same time, though not right next to each other.

Instructions to fix retention device for children in the ISOFIX anchoring:

1. Position retention device for child in front of the seat where it will be installed.
2. Lock retention device ISOFIX hooks in the anchoring ISOFIX of vehicle following manufacturer instructions of retention device for child.
3. Check if retention device is completely closed to vehicle seat.

Admissible positions for fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system

Mass Group	Size Class	Fixture	Front Passenger Seat	Outboard Seats in the second row	Center Seats in the second row	Seats in the third row
<b>0: up to 10 kg</b>	E	ISO/R1	X	IL	IL	X
<b>0+: up to 13 kg</b>	E	ISO/R1	X	IL	IL	X
	D	ISO/R2	X	IL	IL	X
	C	ISO/R3	X	IL	IL	X
<b>I: 9 to 18 kg</b>	D	ISO/R2	X	IL	IL	X
	C	ISO/R3	X	IL	IL	X
	B	ISO/F2	X	IL, IUF	IL, IUF	X
	B1	ISO/F2X	X	IL, IUF	IL, IUF	X
	A	ISO/F3	X	IL, IUF	IL, IUF	X
<b>II: 15 to 25 kg</b>			X	IL	X	X
<b>III: 22 to 36 kg</b>			X	IL	X	X

**IL:** Suitable for particular ISOFIX restraint systems of the 'specific-vehicle', 'restricted' or 'semi-universal' categories. The ISOFIX restraint system must be approved for the specific vehicle type.

**IUF:** Suitable for ISOFIX forward-facing child restraint systems of universal category approved for use in this weight class.

**X:** No ISOFIX child restraint system approved in this mass group.

### ISOFIX size class and seat device

A - ISO/F3 = Forward-facing child restraint system for children of maximum size in the weight class 9 to 18 kg.

B - ISO/F2 = Forward-facing child restraint system for smaller children in the weight class 9 to 18 kg.

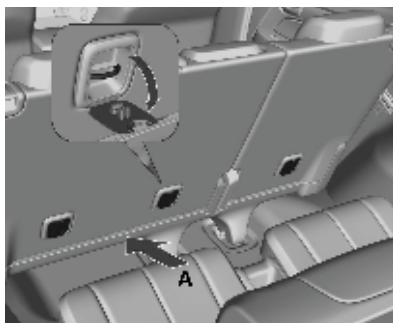
B1 - ISO/F2X = Forward-facing child restraint system for smaller children in the weight class 9 to 18 kg.

C - ISO/R3 = Rear-facing child restraint system for children of maximum size in the weight class up to 18 kg.

D - ISO/R2 = Rear-facing child restraint system for smaller children in the weight class up to 18 kg.

E - ISO/R1 = Rear-facing child restraint system for young children in the weight class up to 13 kg.

### TOP TETHER CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS



A. Front of vehicle

### TOP TETHER Anchoring points of vehicle

TOP TETHER Anchoring points for retention device for child are located at the rear of the second row rear seats in line with the three rear seating positions, always aligned with rear seats and identified with symbol

### Note:

Use only TOP TETHER anchoring points for securing retention device for children.

### Instructions to fix retention device for children in the TOP TETHER anchoring:

1. Lift protective seal (if applicable) of TOP TETHER anchoring to you can lock the TOP TETHER hooks of retention device for child.
2. Lock TOP TETHER hook retention device for child in the TOP TETHER anchoring of vehicle following manufacturer instructions of retention device for child.
3. Check if retention device for child is completely closed to vehicle seat.

# STORAGE

## Storage Compartments

Instrument Panel Storage .....	59
Glove Box .....	60
Cupholders .....	60
Front Storage .....	62
Sunglasses Storage .....	62
Armrest Storage .....	62
Rear Storage .....	62
Center Console Storage .....	63

## Luggage/Load Locations

Load Compartment .....	64
------------------------	----

## Additional Storage Features

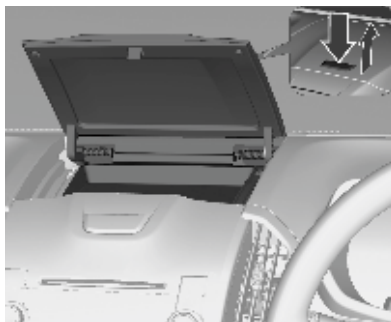
Load Compartment Cover .....	65
Lashing Eyes .....	67

## Roof Rack System

Roof Rack System .....	67
------------------------	----

## STORAGE COMPARTMENTS

### INSTRUMENT PANEL STORAGE

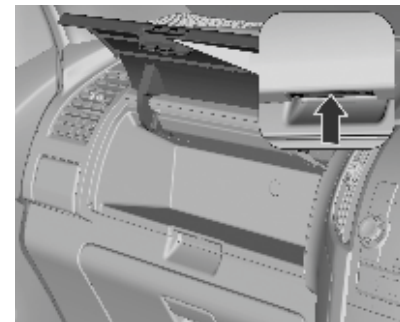


To open the instrument panel upper storage, press the button.

To close, push the lid down until it latches into position.

### Caution

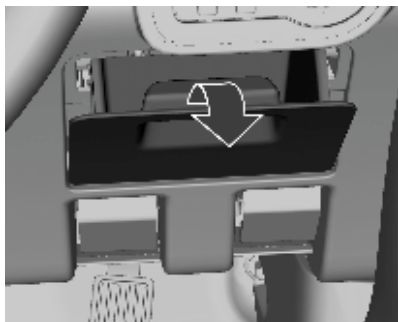
Do not leave glasses, USB Devices or flammable items, e.g. cigarette lighter, in the tray when the vehicle is parked in direct sun exposure or at high ambient temperatures as the tray may become very hot.



There is a storage compartment above the glovebox.

To open, press the button on the lower front side of the lid.

To close, push the lid down until it latches into position.

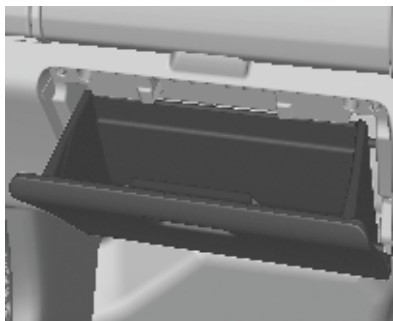


There is a storage compartment under the light switch.

To open, pull the lid.

To close, push the lid into its original position.

## GLOVE BOX



To open, pull the handle.

### **⚠ Warning**

To reduce the risk of injury in an accident or a sudden stop, always keep the glovebox door closed while driving.

## CUPHOLDERS

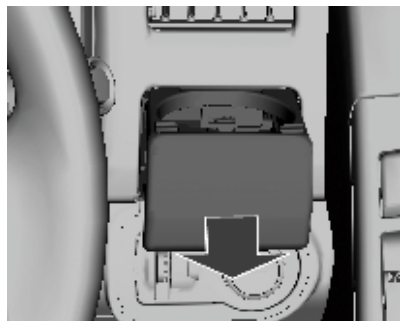
### Front Cupholders

#### **⚠ Warning**

Do not place uncovered cups of hot liquid in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion. If the hot liquid spills, you may burn yourself, and this could lead to loss of control of the vehicle.

To reduce the risk of personal injury in the event of a sudden stop or collision, do not place uncovered or unsecured bottles, glasses, cans, etc., in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion.

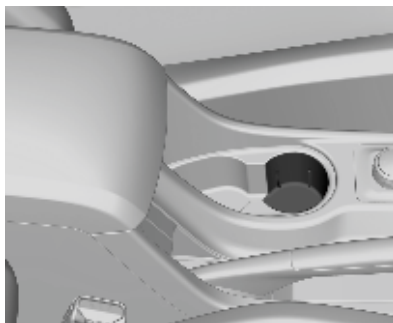




The extendable cupholders are located under each adjustable air vent on the side of the instrument panel. Pull to open.



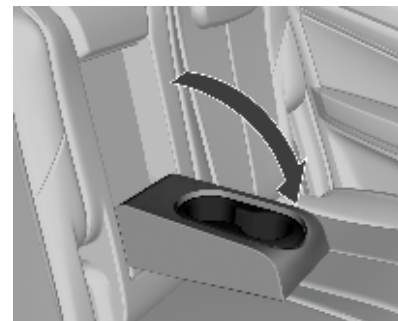
A cupholder is located at each door.



A cupholder is located in the center console.

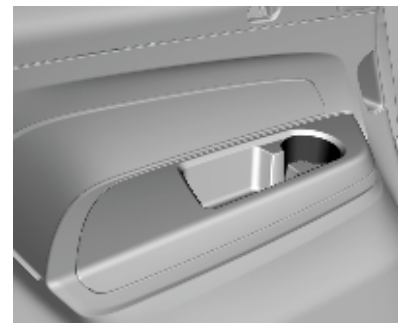
### **Rear Cupholders**

To open, pull it down.



Cupholders are located on the armrest of the second row seat.

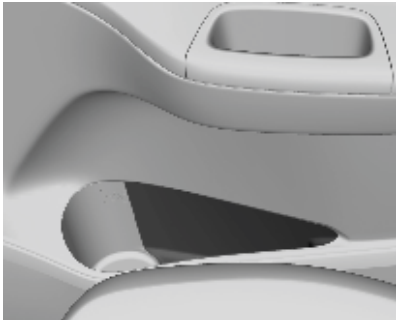
To open, fold the armrest down.



Cupholders are located on both sides of the third row.

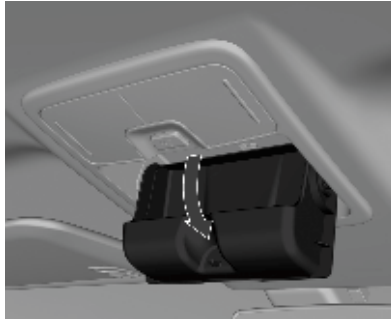
### FRONT STORAGE

#### Door Panel Storage



There is a storage compartment at each door.

### SUNGLASSES STORAGE

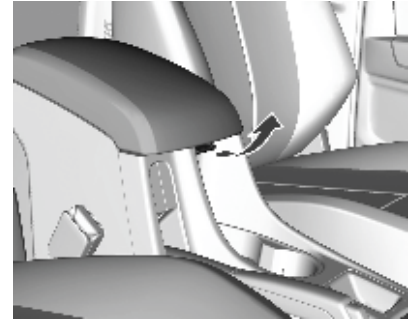


**To open :** Push the rear part of the cover.

**To close :** Pull up cover and push it until it latches into place.

Do not use it to storing heavy objects.

### ARMREST STORAGE

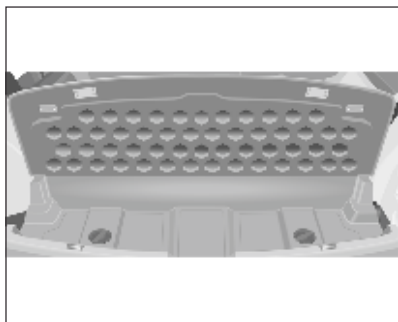


Press the latch and lift the armrest lid upward.

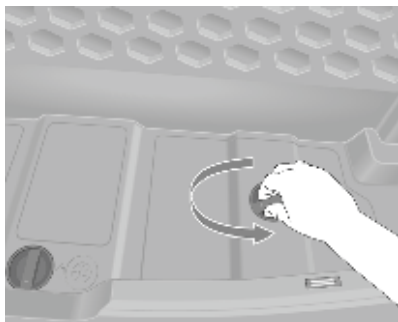
### REAR STORAGE

#### Removable Cargo Compartment

Removable cargo compartment is located at the vehicle cargo compartment.

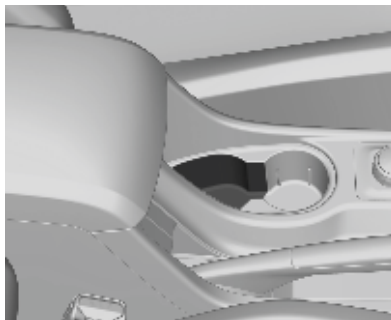


Open the removable cargo compartment lid in order to open it.

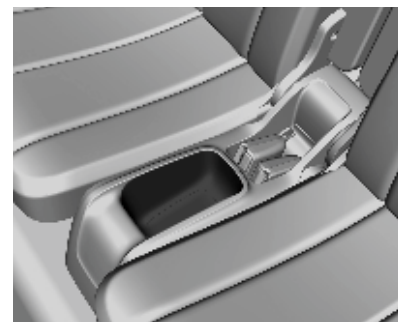


Remove the side locks turning it counterclockwise as shown in the illustration.

### CENTER CONSOLE STORAGE

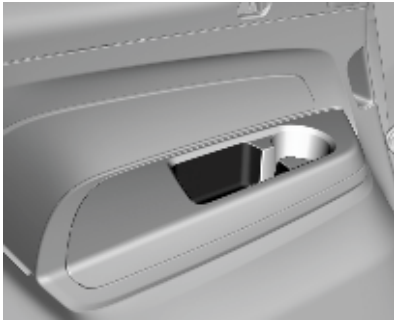


The image above indicates the storage center console.



Located on the center console of the third row.

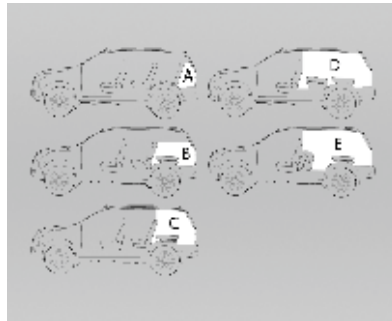
**Storage Compartments on the Third Row Seats**



Located on both sides of the third row.

**LUGGAGE/LOAD LOCATIONS  
LOAD COMPARTMENT**

**Third Row Seats**



Area	Capacity	Liters
A	Up to third row seat backrest height.	205
B	With third row seat folded and up to seat height.	554
C	With third row seat folded and up to roof.	878
D	With third row seat folded and second row folded.	1830
E	With second and third rows seats folded and up to roof.	1780

## Rear Seats

### Warning

Be careful with non fixed baggage. In case of collisions, they can be launched against the passengers causing injuries.

## Second Row of Seats

See “Folding down second row seats” in *Second Row Seats* ⇨39.

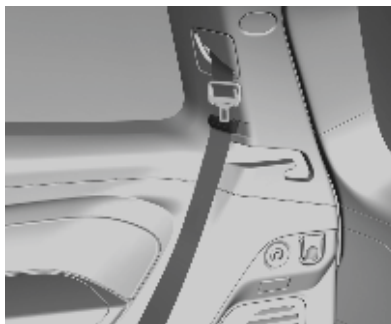
## Third Row of Seats

See “Folding down second row seats” in *Third Row Seats* ⇨42.

## ADDITIONAL STORAGE FEATURES

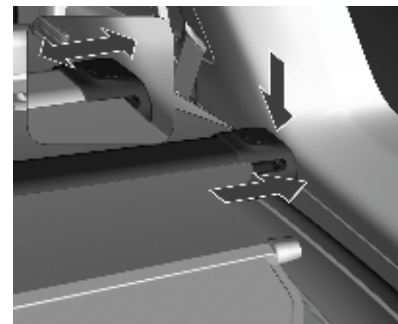
### LOAD COMPARTMENT COVER

Do not place any objects on the cover.

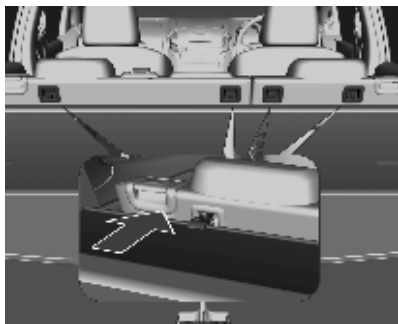


Before operating the load compartment cover, guide the seat belts through the belt holders.

## Installing

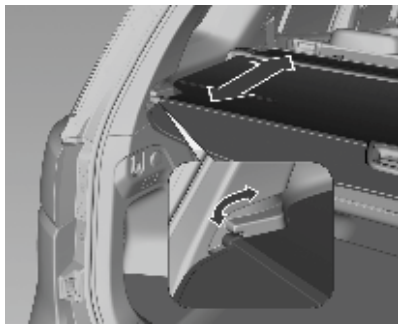


Insert the right side of the load compartment cover in the recess and then insert the left side of the load compartment cover in the housing to engage.



Pull the cover forwards and engage it in the hooks on the back of second row seats.

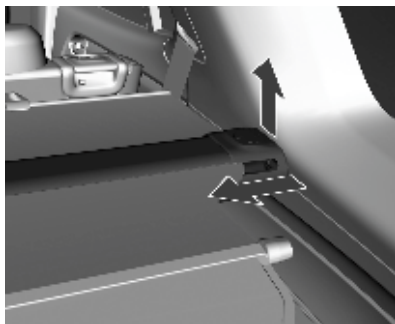
### Closing and Opening



**To close :** Pull the cover towards the rear using the handle and engage it in the housing at the sides.

**To open :** Remove load compartment cover from side housing. Hold the cover and guide it until it is fully rolled up.

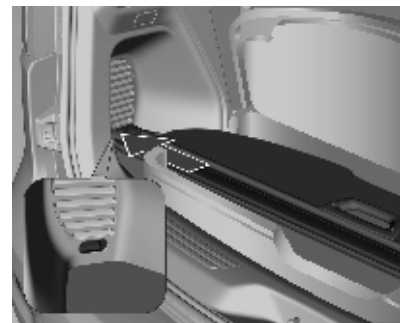
### Removing the Cover



Open load compartment cover. Pull bar on either side of cover towards center of vehicle, lift and remove cover from the side guides.

### Stowing in the Load Compartment

When not in use, stow the cover in the recess in the removable cargo compartment.



Retract the cover.

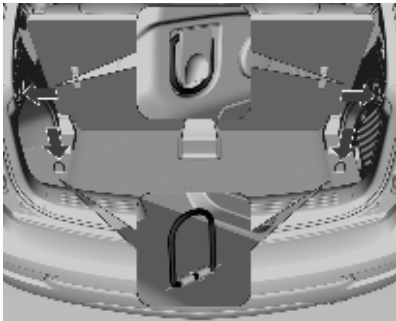
Ensure the top is facing upwards then insert the cover into the recess on the passenger side.

Insert the cover into the recess on the driver side to engage.

**Note:**

Pull the cover handle rearwards to fit the cover into the removable cargo compartment, to allow the lid to close.

To release the cover remove one side of the cover, then the other side.

**LASHING EYES**

The lashing eyes are designed to secure items against slippage, e.g. using lashing straps or a luggage floor net.

Designed for carrying small, light items only, a luggage floor net helps keep loads from moving during sharp turns or quick starts and stops.

**To install :** Attach the four net hooks to the lashing eyes mounted on the load compartment floor.

**ROOF RACK SYSTEM**

For safety reasons and to avoid damage to the roof, the vehicle approved roof rack system is recommended.

For vehicles with roof rack, the rack can be used to load items. Cross rail accessories can be purchased at a Chevrolet retailer.

The maximum load for the roof rack is 100 kg with the load evenly distributed.

**⚠ Warning**

Avoid hanging loads over rear or a side of the vehicle to avoid damage to the vehicle. Load cargo so that it rests evenly between the side rails, making sure to fasten the cargo securely.

### **Warning**

To prevent damage or loss of cargo when driving, make sure the cross rails and cargo are securely fastened. Loading cargo on the roof rack will make the vehicle's center of gravity higher.

Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control.

### **Caution**

Driving with a roof load increases the sensitivity of the vehicle to crosswinds and has a negative effect on vehicle handling due to the vehicle's higher center of gravity.

If driving for a long period on rough roads or at high speeds, occasionally stop the vehicle to make sure the cargo remains in its place.

Do not exceed the maximum vehicle capacity when loading the vehicle.

See *Load Compartment* ⇨ 64.



# INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

## Instrument Panel Overview

Instrument Panel Overview ..... 70

## Controls

Steering Wheel Adjustment ..... 71

Steering Wheel Controls ..... 72

Horn ..... 72

Windshield Wiper/Washer ..... 73

Rear Window Wiper/Washer ..... 74

Outside Temperature..... 75

Clock..... 75

Power Outlets ..... 75

## Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators

Warning Lights, Gauges, and

Indicators ..... 76

Speedometer ..... 77

Odometer ..... 77

Trip Odometer ..... 77

Tachometer ..... 77

Fuel Gauge ..... 78

Control Indicators ..... 78

Engine Coolant Temperature

Gauge..... 78

Turn Signal ..... 79

Safety Belt Reminders ..... 79

Airbag and Safety Belt

Tensioner Light ..... 80

Charging System Light ..... 81

Malfunction Indicator Lamp..... 81

Brake and Clutch System

Warning Light ..... 81

Antilock Brake System (ABS)

Warning Light..... 82

Hill Descent Control Light ..... 82

Electronic Stability Control

(ESC) Indicator Light..... 83

Electronic Stability Control

(ESC) Off Light..... 83

Traction Control System (TCS)

Warning Light ..... 83

Pre-Heat Light ..... 84

Engine Oil Pressure Light..... 84

Low Fuel Warning Light..... 85

Immobilizer Light..... 85

High-Beam On Light ..... 85

Front Fog Lamp Light ..... 85

Rear Fog Lamp Light ..... 85

Lamps On Reminder..... 86

Cruise Control Light..... 86

## Information Displays

Driver Information

Center (DIC)..... 86

## Vehicle Messages

Vehicle Messages..... 87

Warning Buzzers..... 87

Battery Voltage and Charging

Messages..... 87

Brake System Messages ..... 88

Cruise Control Messages ..... 88

Door Ajar Messages..... 88

Engine Cooling System

Messages..... 88

Engine Oil Messages ..... 89

Fuel System Messages..... 89

Key and Lock Messages ..... 89

Lamp Messages ..... 89

Object Detection System

Messages..... 90

Ride Control System

Messages..... 90

Airbag System Messages..... 90

Anti-theft Alarm System

Messages..... 90

Transmission Messages ..... 91

Vehicle Reminder Messages..... 91

Vehicle Speed Messages..... 91

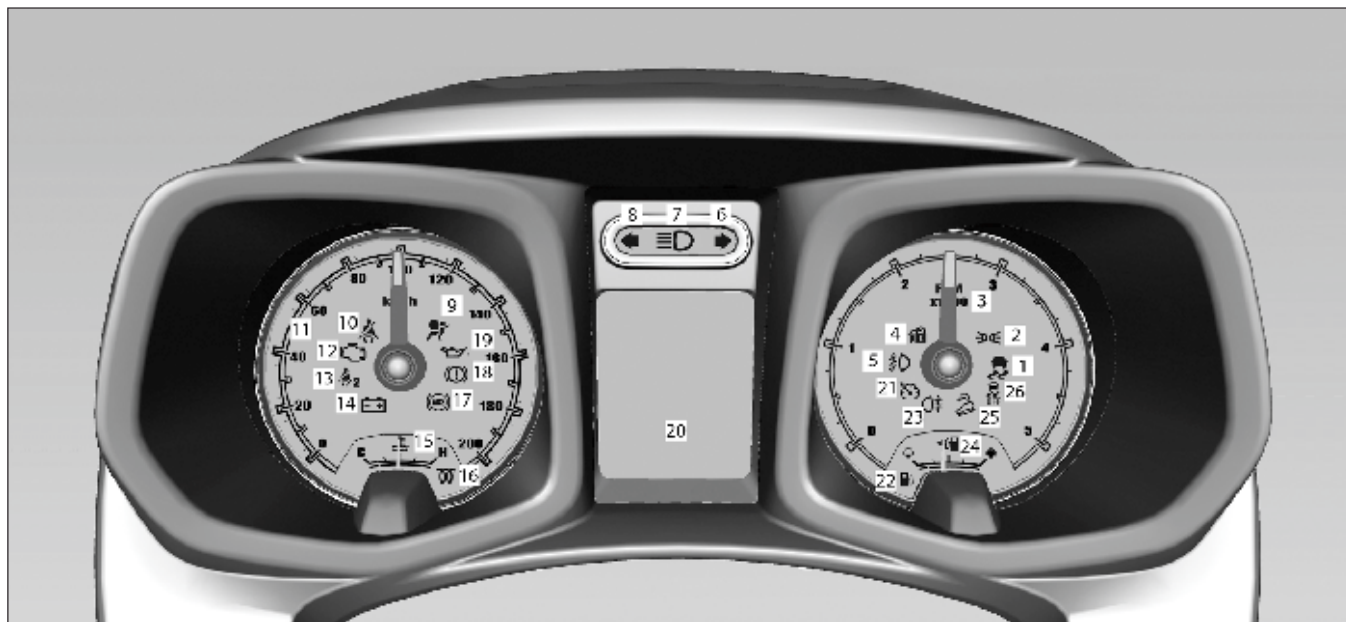
## Trip Computer

Trip Computer ..... 91

## Vehicle Personalization

Vehicle Personalization..... 93

## INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW

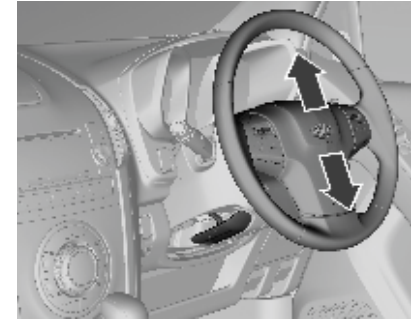


1. *Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator Light* ⇨ 83
2. *Lamps On Reminder* ⇨ 86
3. *Tachometer* ⇨ 77
4. *Immobilizer Light* ⇨ 85
5. *Front Fog Lamp Light* ⇨ 85
6. *Turn Signal* ⇨ 79
7. *High-Beam On Light* ⇨ 85
8. *Turn Signal* ⇨ 79
9. *Airbag and Safety Belt Tensioner Light* ⇨ 80
10. *Safety Belt Reminders* ⇨ 79
11. *Speedometer* ⇨ 77
12. *Malfunction Indicator Lamp* ⇨ 81
13. *Safety Belt Reminders* ⇨ 79
14. *Charging System Light* ⇨ 81
15. *Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge* ⇨ 78
16. *Pre-Heat Light* ⇨ 84
17. *Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light* ⇨ 82

18. *Brake and Clutch System Warning Light* ⇨ 81
19. *Engine Oil Pressure Light* ⇨ 84
20. *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 86
21. *Cruise Control Light* ⇨ 86
22. *Low Fuel Warning Light* ⇨ 85
23. *Rear Fog Lamp Light* ⇨ 85
24. *Fuel Gauge* ⇨ 78
25. *Hill Descent Control Light* ⇨ 82
26. *Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Off Light* ⇨ 83

## CONTROLS

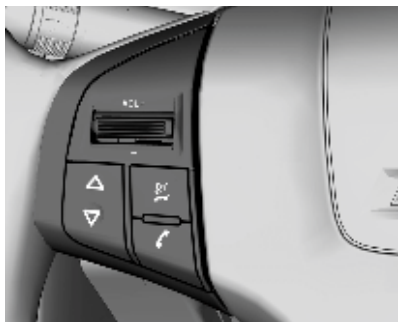
### STEERING WHEEL ADJUSTMENT



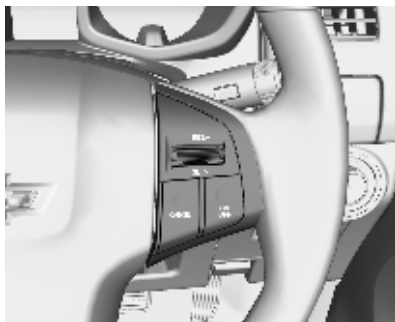
Unlock the lever, adjust the steering wheel, then engage the lever and ensure it is fully locked.

Do not adjust steering wheel unless vehicle is stationary and steering wheel lock has been released.

### STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS



For vehicles equipped with Type 2 radio.  
The infotainment system can be operated by the controls on the steering wheel.  
See *Steering Wheel Controls (MyLink)* ↗ 103.



The cruise control can be operated by the controls on the steering wheel.  
See *Cruise Control* ↗ 165.

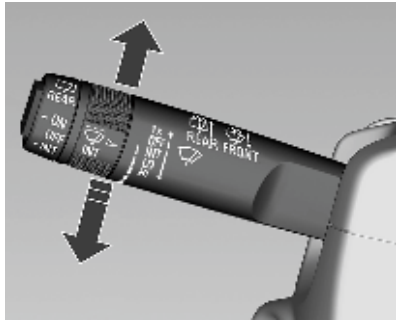
### HORN



Press .

## WINDSHIELD WIPER/WASHER

### Windscreen Wiper



**OFF** : Off

**INT** : timed interval wiping

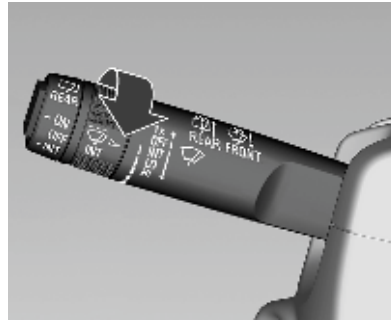
**LO** : slow


**HI** : fast

For a single wipe when the windshield wipers are off, push the lever up.

Switch off in car washes.

### Adjustable Wiper Interval



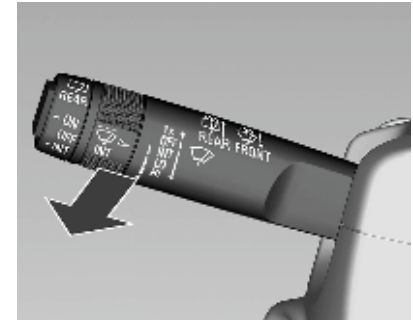
Wiper lever in position .

Turn the adjuster wheel to adjust the desired wipe interval:

**Long interval** : Turn adjuster wheel upward.

**Short interval** : Turn adjuster wheel downward.

### Windshield Washer



Pull the lever. Washer fluid is sprayed onto the windshield and the wiper wipes for a few strokes.

#### Caution

Less than clear vision for the driver can lead to an accident resulting in personal injury and damage to your vehicle or other property.

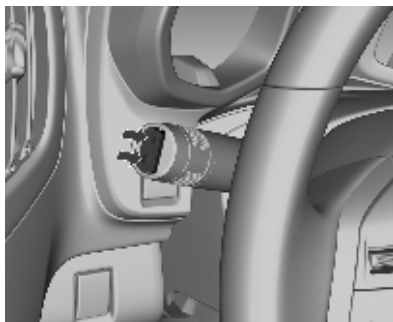
(Continued)

**Caution (Continued)**

Do not operate the windscreen wipers when the windscreen is dry or obstructed, as with mud, snow or ice. Using the wipers on an obstructed windscreen can damage the wiper blades, wiper motor, and glass.

Check if the blades are not frozen to the windows before operating in cold weather. Wiper operation while the blade is frozen can damage the wiper motor.

Do not operate the windscreen washer continuously for more than a few seconds, or when the washer fluid tank is empty. This can cause the washer motor to overheat.

**REAR WINDOW WIPER/WASHER**

Press the rocker switch to activate the rear window wiper:

**lower position** : continuous operation

**upper position** : intermittent operation

**middle position** : off

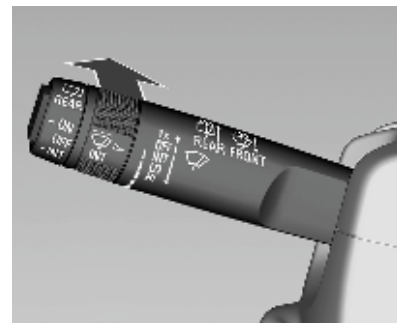
The rear window wiper comes on automatically when the windshield wiper is switched on and reverse gear is engaged.

**Note:**

When the vehicle stops and the automatic transmission selector lever is on position **N** the rear

window wiper / washer will not move.

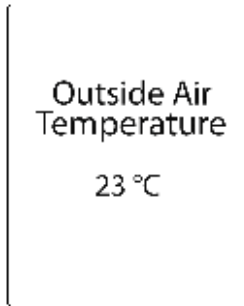
If the automatic transmission selector lever is moved out of the **N** position for 10 seconds or the vehicle is moving faster than 5 km/h the rear window wiper will move again.



Push lever. Washer fluid is sprayed onto the rear window and the wiper wipes a few times.

Do not use if the rear window is frozen.

Switch off in car washes.

**OUTSIDE TEMPERATURE**

See “*Outside Air Temperature*” under Trip Computer ↻ 91.

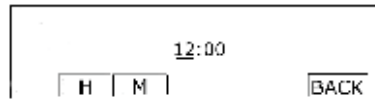
**CLOCK**

Time is shown in the Infotainment display.

**Set time**

Press the PWR/VOL to turn the Infotainment system on.

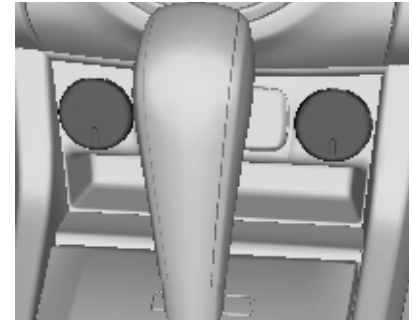
Press and hold the MENU button until one Predefined buttons shows CLOCK in the Infotainment display.



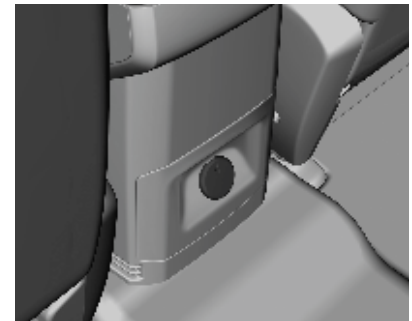
Press the Predefined buttons H to select and the M to select minutes.

To adjust the value, turn the TUNE FILE / PUSH MODE control knob.

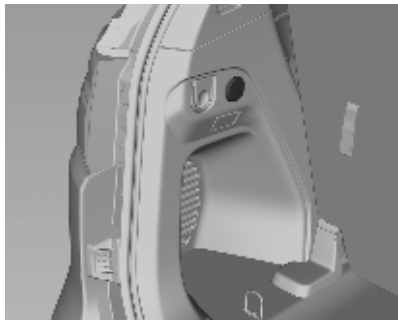
Press the Predefined buttons BACK and the MENU button to return.

**POWER OUTLETS**

The 12V power outlets are located on the front panel.



The 12V power outlets are located on the back of the front center console.



The 12V power outlets are located on the back of the front center console.

### Caution

Do not exceed the maximum power consumption of 120 Watts per power outlet.

With the ignition off and all doors closed, the power outlets will be deactivated after 10 minutes.

Additionally, the power outlets are deactivated in case of low battery voltage.

Do not connect any current-delivering accessories, e.g., electrical charging devices or batteries.

Do not damage the sockets by using unsuitable plugs.

## WARNING LIGHTS, GAUGES, AND INDICATORS

Warning lights and gauges can signal that something is wrong before it becomes serious enough to cause an expensive repair or replacement.

Paying attention to the warning lights and gauges can prevent injury. Warning lights come on when there could be a problem with a vehicle function.

Some warning lights come on briefly when the engine is started to indicate they are working. Gauges can indicate when there could be a problem with a vehicle function.

Often gauges and warning lights work together to indicate a problem with the vehicle. When one of the warning lights comes on and stays on while driving, or when one of the gauges shows there may be a problem, check this section for more information.

Follow this manual's advice.



### SPEEDOMETER



Indicates the vehicle speed.

### ODOMETER



The bottom line displays the recorded distance.

### TRIP ODOMETER

The Trip display shows the current distance traveled since the last reset of the trip odometer.

See *Trip Computer* ⇨ 91.

### TACHOMETER



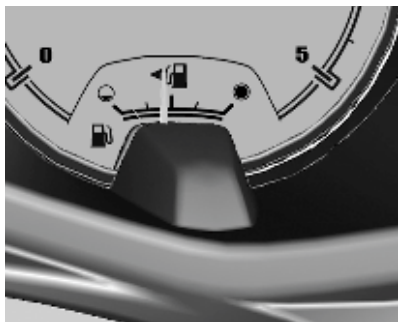
Displays the engine revolutions per minute (rpm).

Drive in a low engine speed range for each gear as much as possible.


#### Caution

If the needle is in the red warning zone, the maximum permitted engine speed is exceeded. Engine at risk.

### FUEL GAUGE





Displays the fuel level in the tank.

If the level in the tank is low, the control indicator  illuminates, the chime comes on and the Driver Information Center also displays a message.

Refuel immediately.

Never run the tank dry.

Because of the fuel remaining in the tank, the top-up quantity may be less than the specified tank capacity.

The arrow  near the symbol  indicates that the fuel filler door is on the left side of the vehicle.

#### Note

Before refueling, make sure that the ignition is off.

If you operate the ignition switch while refueling, the needle of the fuel gauge may not indicate the proper fuel level.

On uphill and downhill slopes, the needle on the fuel gauge may not indicate the proper fuel level due to movements of the fuel in the fuel tank.

### CONTROL INDICATORS

The control indicators described are not present in all vehicles. The description applies to all instrument versions. When the ignition is switched on, most control indicators will illuminate briefly as a functionality test.

The control indicator colors mean:

**Red** : Danger, important reminder

**Yellow** : Warning, information, failure

**Green** : Confirmation of activation

**Blue** : Confirmation of activation

**White** : Confirmation of activation

### ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE GAUGE



Displays the coolant temperature.

**Left area (dark blue)** : Regular operating temperature not yet reached.

**Central area (except dark blue and red)**  
: Normal operating temperature.

**Right area (red)** : Temperature too high.

If the engine is too hot, the gauge pointer will move toward the H icon, a warning chime will activate, and the Driver Information Center will also display a message. Seek the assistance of a Chevrolet retailer.

See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 86.

**Caution**

To avoid damage to the engine, check the coolant level and seek the assistance of a Chevrolet retailer.

**TURN SIGNAL**



⇨⇨ flashes green.


**Flashes**

The control indicator flashes if a turn signal or the hazard warning flashers is activated.

See *Turn and Lane-Change Signals* ⇨ 97.

**SAFETY BELT REMINDERS**



 for driver's seat illuminates or flashes red.

When the ignition is switched on, this control indicator is activated and remains active for some seconds, to remind the driver to fasten the safety belt.

On vehicles without airbags, soon after the ignition is switched on or the engine is started, the control indicator begins to flash, and also a chime sounds, for a few seconds.

Then the control indicator stops flashing and illuminates until the driver safety belt is fastened.

On vehicles equipped with airbags the safety belt reminder reaction is one of the following:


- The initial sequence is the same as in the vehicle without airbags. Additionally, if the driver remains with the safety belt unfastened while the vehicle is moving, after reaching a specific distance or speed, a chime control indicator flashes for several seconds.
- If the driver safety belt is already fastened, neither the control indicator nor the chime comes on.

See *Safety Belts* ⇨ 44.

If Safety Belt Reminder is active the Rear Parking Assistance chime will not operate.

### Passenger Safety Belt Reminder



 2 for passenger's seat illuminates or flashes red.

When the vehicle is started this light flashes and a chime may sound to remind passengers to fasten their safety belt.

Then the light stays on solid until the belt is buckled.

This cycle continues several times if the passenger remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving.

If the passenger safety belt is buckled, neither the chime nor the light comes on.

The front passenger safety belt warning light and chime may turn on if an object is put on the seat such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device. To turn off the warning light and/or chime, remove the object from the seat or buckle the safety belt.

### AIRBAG AND SAFETY BELT TENSIONER LIGHT



 illuminates red.

When the ignition is switched on, the control indicator illuminates for approximately 4 seconds. If it does not illuminate, does not go out after 4 seconds or illuminates while driving, there is a failure in the airbag system. Seek the assistance of a Chevrolet retailer. The airbags and belt pretensioners may fail to trigger in the event of an accident.

### Warning

If the airbag control indicator control indicator stays on after the ignition is switched on, or after the engine is started, or comes on while driving, it means the airbag system might not be working properly. The airbags in the vehicle might not inflate in a crash, or they could even inflate without a crash. To help avoid injury, have the vehicle serviced right away. Have the cause of the fault remedied immediately by a Chevrolet retailer.

See *Safety Belts* ⇨ 44 and *Airbag System* ⇨ 47.

## CHARGING SYSTEM LIGHT



 illuminates red.

It illuminates when the ignition is switched on and goes out shortly after the engine starts.

**Illuminates when the Engine is Running Stop, then switch off the engine.**

The battery indicator provides warning for a problem with the charging system, a high or low system voltage, or a load management problem. Seek the assistance of a Chevrolet retailer.

See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ↗ 86.

## MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP



 illuminates yellow.

It illuminates when the ignition is switched on and goes out shortly after the engine starts.

**Illuminates when the Engine is Running**

Failure in the emission control system. The permitted emission limits are exceeded. Seek the assistance of a Chevrolet retailer immediately.

**Flashes when the Engine is Running**

An error state has been detected in the high pressure fuel injection system or the timing synchronization system.

Diagnosis and service are required.

Failure to repair could result in permanent engine damage. Seek the assistance of a

Chevrolet retailer immediately.

To avoid serious damage to the vehicle:

- Reduce vehicle speed.
- Avoid hard acceleration.
- Avoid steep uphill slopes.
- If towing a trailer, reduce the amount of cargo as soon as possible.

## BRAKE AND CLUTCH SYSTEM WARNING LIGHT



 illuminates red.

It illuminates when the parking brake is applied and if the brake or clutch fluid level is too low or if there is a brake system failure.

See *Brake Fluid* ↗ 183.

### Warning

If the brake system warning lamp illuminates, check the brake fluid level and contact an authorized dealer immediately.

If the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low, do not drive the vehicle.

This may mean your brakes are not working properly. Driving with malfunctioning brakes can cause personal injuries and damage to your vehicle and other property.

Illuminates after the ignition is switched on if the manual parking brake is applied, see *Parking Brake* ⇨ 161.

If the parking brake has not been fully released and the vehicle is moving, after reaching a certain speed, the chime comes on and the Driver Information Center also displays a message, see *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 86.

### ANTILOCK BRAKE SYSTEM (ABS) WARNING LIGHT



 illuminates yellow.

Illuminates for a few seconds after the ignition is switched on. The system is ready for operation when the control indicator goes out.

In an event of fault, a chime will sound when the control indicator comes on.

If the control indicator does not go out after a few seconds, or if it illuminates while driving, there is a fault in the ABS. The regular brake system remains operational but without ABS function.

If both the ABS and the brake system control indicators are on, the vehicle antilock brakes are not functioning and there is a problem with the regular brakes.

Seek the assistance of a Chevrolet retailer.

See *Antilock Brake System (ABS)* ⇨ 161 and *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 86.

### HILL DESCENT CONTROL LIGHT



 illuminates or flashes green.


Flashes to indicate that the Hill Descent Control (HDC) is activated, reducing the vehicle's speed. This will happen in speeds between 4 km/h and 30 km/h.

Illuminates after pressing the 5 button to indicate that the system is enabled if vehicle speed is below than 50 km/h.

See *Hill Descent Control (HDC)* ⇨ 163.

**ELECTRONIC STABILITY CONTROL (ESC) INDICATOR LIGHT**



 illuminates or flashes yellow.

Illuminates for a few seconds after the ignition is switched on, if the system is working normally, the control indicator goes out.

If the indicator does not go out after a few seconds, there is a fault in the system. It is possible to keep driving without Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system activated. Have the cause of the fault fixed by a Chevrolet retailer.

See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 86.

**Flashes**


During ESC, TCS and/or TSC activation the DIC indicator will flash.

See *Traction Control System (TCS)* ⇨ 162. See *Electronic Stability Control (ESC)* ⇨ 163. See *Trailer Sway Control (TSC)* ⇨ 172.

**ELECTRONIC STABILITY CONTROL (ESC) OFF LIGHT**



 illuminates yellow.

When the ignition is switched on,  illuminates briefly or if it does not illuminate, seek the assistance of a Chevrolet retailer.

It illuminates when ESC has been switched off manually by pressing the button on the center console.

When this control indicator comes on, the Driver Information Center also displays a message.

See *Electronic Stability Control (ESC)* ⇨ 163 and *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 86.

**TRACTION CONTROL SYSTEM (TCS) WARNING LIGHT**



 illuminates or flashes yellow.

**Illuminates**

Illuminates for a few seconds after the ignition is switched on, if the system is working normally, the control indicator goes out.

If the indicator does not go out after a few seconds, there is a fault in the system. It is possible to keep driving without Traction Control System (TCS) activated.

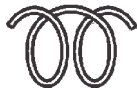
Have the cause of the fault fixed by a Chevrolet retailer.

### Flashes

During ESC, TCS and/or TSC activation the DIC indicator will flash.

See *Traction Control System (TCS)* ⇨ 162.  
See ⇨ *Electronic Stability Control (ESC)* 163. See ⇨ *Trailer Sway Control (TSC)* 172.

### PRE-HEAT LIGHT



 illuminates yellow.

Illuminates when preheating is activated. Only activates when outside temperature is low.

See *Starting the Engine* ⇨ 155.

### ENGINE OIL PRESSURE LIGHT



 illuminates red.

It illuminates for a few seconds after the ignition is switched on. Also illuminates when the engine oil pressure is low. In this case, the Driver Information Center also displays a message.

See *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 86.

### Illuminates when the Engine is Running

#### Caution

Engine lubrication may be interrupted. This may result in damage to the engine and/or locking of the drive wheels.

1. Automatic transmission: select neutral gear by setting the selector lever to **N**.
2. Move out of the flow of traffic as quickly as possible without impeding other vehicles.
3. Switch off ignition.

#### Warning

When the engine is off, more force is needed to brake and steer.

Do not remove key until vehicle has come to a complete stop, otherwise the steering wheel lock could engage unexpectedly.

Seek the assistance of a Chevrolet retailer.



**LOW FUEL WARNING LIGHT**



 illuminates yellow.

It illuminates when the level in the fuel tank is low.

When this control indicator illuminates, the chime comes on and the Driver Information Center also displays a message.

See *Diesel Fuel System Bleeding* ⇨ 188 and *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 86.

**IMMOBILIZER LIGHT**



 illuminates yellow.

It illuminates for a few seconds after the ignition is switched on.

This control indicator comes on if the vehicle is immobilized. This happens when an incorrect key or an unprogrammed key is used to start the vehicle. Seek the assistance of a Chevrolet retailer.

**HIGH-BEAM ON LIGHT**



 illuminates blue.

It illuminates when high beams are on and during headlight flash, see *Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer* ⇨ 95.

**FRONT FOG LAMP LIGHT**



 illuminates green.

It illuminates when the fog lights are on, see *Front Fog Lamps* ⇨ 97.

**REAR FOG LAMP LIGHT**



 illuminates yellow.

It illuminates when the rear fog light is on, see *Rear Fog Lamps* ⇨ 97.

## LAMPS ON REMINDER



 illuminates green.

It illuminates when the exterior lights are on, see *Exterior Lamp Controls* ⇨ 95.

## CRUISE CONTROL LIGHT



 illuminates white or green.

It illuminates when the system is on, see *Cruise Control* ⇨ 165.

## INFORMATION DISPLAYS

### DRIVER INFORMATION CENTER (DIC)

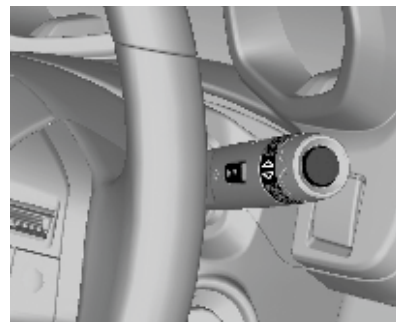
The Driver Information Center is located on the instrument cluster.

The Driver Information Center displays information about your vehicle. It also displays warning messages if a system problem is detected.

See *Vehicle Messages* ⇨ 87.

### Selecting Functions

The menus and functions can be selected by the buttons on the turn signal lever.



Press the **MENU** button to switch between the menus.

The following menus can be selected:

- Vehicle Personalization (Vehicle Information Menu).
- Trip Computer (Trip/Fuel Information Menu).
- ECO Menu (available in diesel vehicles only).

Use the adjusting knob to scroll through the items in each menu or to set a numeric value.

Press the **SET/CLR** button to select a function or to confirm a message.

See *Vehicle Personalization* ⇨ 93 and *Trip Computer* ⇨ 91.

## VEHICLE MESSAGES

Messages are displayed on the Driver Information Center to notify that the status of the vehicle has changed and that some action may be needed to correct the condition.

Together with the message, a chime may sound continually until the problem is solved or for just a small period of time.

Some messages may not require immediate action. For those, press **SET/CLR** button to acknowledge and clear the message.

The vehicle or engine may be seriously damaged if you keep driving while a vehicle message in the Driver Information Center comes on. Contact a Chevrolet retailer immediately.

Some of the messages are:

### WARNING BUZZERS

#### When Starting the Engine or While Driving

- If the seat belt is not fastened.
- If a certain speed is exceeded with parking brake applied.

- If a warning message appears in the Driver Information Center.
- If the parking assist detects an object.
- If the vehicle speed exceeds the adjusted speed value.
- If rear parking assist is activated.

#### When the Vehicle is Parked and/or a Door is Opened

- Until the engine starts with the key in the ignition switch.
- With exterior lights on with the engine off.

## BATTERY VOLTAGE AND CHARGING MESSAGES

### Battery Saver Active

This message displays when the vehicle detects that the battery voltage is low. The battery saver system may disable some vehicle features for battery saving and a message is displayed. Turn off unnecessary accessories to allow the battery to recharge.

### **Low Battery**

This message displays when the battery voltage is low.

### **Service Battery Charging System**

This message displays when there is a fault in the battery charging system. Seek the assistance of a Chevrolet retailer.

## **BRAKE SYSTEM MESSAGES**

### **Brake Fluid Low**

This message displays when the brake fluid level is low, see *Brake Fluid* ⇨ 183.

### **Release Parking Brake**

This message displays while the parking brake is on. Release it before driving the vehicle.

### **Press Brake to Start Engine**

This message displays when attempting to start a vehicle equipped with automatic transmission without pressing on the brake pedal.

## **CRUISE CONTROL MESSAGES**

### **Cruise Set to (...) Km/h**

This message displays when the cruise control is set and shows the speed it was set to, see *Cruise Control* ⇨ 165.

## **DOORAJAR MESSAGES**

### **Door Open**

The open door control indicator of automatic transmission vehicles shows which door is opened, it is always displayed in the bottom of the display.

On automatic transmission, this message displays when the transmission is in any position different from Park.

### **Hood Open**

This message displays when the hood is opened. Close the hood completely.

### **Rear Access Open**

This message is displayed when the liftgate is open. Close the liftgate completely.

## **ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM MESSAGES**

### **Engine Overheated - Idle Engine**

Stop in a safe location, shift to neutral, allow the engine to run for some seconds, and turn off the engine to avoid serious damage.

This message is displayed and a continuous chime comes on if the engine cooling system reached unsafe temperatures for operation.

This message will be excluded when the engine cools down to a safe temperature for operation.

### **Oil Pressure Low - Stop Engine**

This message displays if low oil pressure levels occur. Stop the vehicle as soon as safely possible

and do not operate it until the cause of the low oil pressure has been corrected. Check the oil as soon as possible and seek the assistance of a Chevrolet retailer.

### **Engine Power is Reduced**

This message displays when the vehicle engine power is reduced due to an engine issue. Reduced engine power can affect the vehicle ability to accelerate. If this message is on, but there is no reduction in performance, proceed to your destination. The vehicle should be taken to a Chevrolet retailer for service as soon as possible.

### **ENGINE OIL MESSAGES**

#### **Change Engine Oil Soon**

This message displays when the engine oil needs to be changed.

See *Engine Oil* ⇨ 179 and *Scheduled Maintenance* ⇨ 218 for more information.

### **FUEL SYSTEM MESSAGES**

#### **Low Fuel Range**

This message displays when the fuel level of the fuel tank is low.

#### **Water in Fuel – Contact Service**

This message displays when the fuel sensor detects water in the diesel fuel. See *Diesel Fuel Filter* ⇨ 184 or seek the assistance of a Chevrolet retailer.

### **KEY AND LOCK MESSAGES**

#### **X of Keys Programmed**

This message displays when programming new keys to the vehicle.

#### **Replace battery in Remote Key**

This message displays when the battery in the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter needs to be replaced.

### **LAMP MESSAGES**

#### **Turn Signal ON**

This message displays if the turn signal has been left on. Turn off the turn signal.

#### **Check Brake Lights**

This message displays if the brake bulb needs to be replaced.

#### **Check Left Front Signal Lamp**

This message displays if the left front turn signal bulb needs to be replaced.

#### **Check Right Front Turn Signal Lamp**

This message displays if the right front turn signal bulb needs to be replaced.

#### **Check Left Rear Turn Signal Lamp**

This message displays if the left rear turn signal bulb needs to be replaced.

#### **Check Right Rear Turn Signal Lamp**

This message displays if the right rear turn signal bulb needs to be replaced.

### **OBJECT DETECTION SYSTEM MESSAGES**

#### **Park Assist Off**

This message displays when the Parking Assist system has been turned off or when there is a temporary condition causing the system to be disabled.

#### **Service Parking Assist**

This message displays if there is a problem with the Parking Assist system. Do not use this system to help you park. See your retailer for service.

### **RIDE CONTROL SYSTEM MESSAGES**

#### **Service ESP**

This message displays if there is a problem with the Electronic Stability Control and/or Traction Control system. Seek the assistance of a Chevrolet retailer.

#### **ESPOFF**

This message displays when the Electronic Stability Control system has been switched off manually by pressing the button g on the center console.

#### **Traction Control ON**

This message displays when the Traction Control system has been switched on manually by pressing the button g on the center console.

#### **Reduce Speed for Hill Descent Control**

This message displays when HDC is in stand-by mode with vehicle speed above 30km/h and below than 50km/h.

#### **Traction Control OFF**

This message displays when the Traction Control system has been switched off manually by pressing the button g on the center console.

### **AIRBAG SYSTEM MESSAGES**

#### **Service Airbag**

This message displays if there is a problem with the airbag system. Have the cause of the fault remedied by a Chevrolet retailer.

### **ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM MESSAGES**

#### **Theft Attempted**

This message displays if the vehicle detects a tamper condition.

#### **Service Theft Deterrent System**

This message displays if there is a problem with the vehicle security system. Seek the assistance of a Chevrolet retailer.

## TRANSMISSION MESSAGES

### Service Transmission

This message displays if there is a problem with the automatic transmission. Seek the assistance of a Chevrolet retailer.

### Shift Denied

For automatic transmission, this message displays when a Tap Up/Down Switch Status transition occurs requesting a target gear that cannot be allowed in the current operating conditions.

### Transmission Hot – Idle Engine

This message displays when the transmission thermal monitoring suggests that immediate action by the driver is necessary to prevent transmission failure.

## VEHICLE REMINDER MESSAGES

### Ice Possible. Drive with Care

This message displays when ice conditions are possible.

### Transmission Messages

**Parking Assist Off** This message displays when the Parking Assist system has been turned off. See *Parking Assist* ⇨ 167.

### Service Parking Assist

This message displays if there is a problem with the parking assist system. Seek the assistance of a Chevrolet retailer.

## VEHICLE SPEED MESSAGES

### Selected Speed Limit Exceeded

This message displays when the vehicle speed is above the set speed.

### Speed Limited to (...) Km/h

This message displays when the vehicle speed reaches the limited vehicle speed.

### Vehicle Reverse Gear Message

#### R

This message displays when the reverse gear is engaged.

## TRIP COMPUTER

The trip computer is located in the Driver Information Center.

The trip computer provides the driver with driving information such as average speed, driving distance for remaining fuel, average consumption and driving time.

To operate the trip computer, press the **MENU** button in the turn signal lever.

Turn the adjusting knob to scroll through the following menu items:

- Digital Speedometer
- Fuel Range
- Fuel Used
- Timer
- Outside Air Temperature
- Combined Pages 1 and 2

Some modes can be reset by pressing the **SET/CLR** button.

### Digital Speedometer

This mode indicates the vehicle speed.

### Fuel Range

The Fuel Range display shows the approximate distance the vehicle can be driven without refuelling.

The fuel range estimate is based on an average of the vehicle fuel economy over recent driving history and the amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

When the fuel range estimate is less than 64 km, Low Fuel Range is displayed instead of the fuel range estimate value and the Low fuel control indicator illuminates, the chime comes on and the Driver Information Center also displays a message.

See *Low Fuel Warning Light* ⇨ 85 and *Driver Information Center (DIC)* ⇨ 86.

The distance can be different depending on driving patterns.

#### Note

As an auxiliary device, the trip computer may differ from the actual distance for remaining fuel according to circumstances.

The driving distance for remaining fuel can be changed by the driver, the road, and the vehicle speed because it is calculated according to the changing fuel efficiency.

### Fuel Used

The fuel used function calculates the consumption since the last reset of this value.

To reset the consumption, press and hold the **SET/CLR** button.

### Timer

The timer function measures the time that has passed since the last reset, using the elapsed time.

To reset the driving time to zero, press and hold the **SET/CLR** button for more than 1 second.

### Outside Air Temperature

This mode indicates the outside temperature in Celsius (°C) degrees.

### Combined Pages 1 and 2

This mode indicates the current distance travelled, average vehicle fuel consumption and average vehicle speed since the last reset.

To reset, press and hold the **SET/CLR** button.



## VEHICLE PERSONALIZATION

The vehicle parameters can be personalized by changing the settings in the Driver Information Center.

Depending on vehicle equipment, some of the functions described below might not be available.

Press the **MENU** button on the turn signal lever until Vehicle personalization menu is displayed.

Use the adjusting knob to scroll through the following menu items:

- Battery voltage
- Speed warning
- Language
- Transmission fluid temperature
- Hourmeter
- ECO Menu

To change between menus, press the **MENU** button.

### Battery Voltage

This display shows the current battery voltage.

### Speed Warning

This mode allows you to set the warning signal for the desired speed.

To set the speed warning, press the **SET/CLR** button and use the thumb-wheel to select the desired speed.

### Language

Select the Language menu to see the available options.

Use the adjusting knob to scroll through the menu and press **SET/CLR** to select the desired language.

### Transmission Fluid Temperature

This display shows the current temperature of the transmission fluid.

### Hourmeter or Engine Hours

The hourmeter is used to display the number of hours that the engine has been running.

### ECO Menu

Press the **MENU** button on the turn signal lever until ECO menu is displayed.

Turn the adjusting knob to scroll through the following menu items:

- CO Index
- Economy Trend

### ECO Index

This feature provides feedback to the driver with a relative value of how fuel efficient they are driving.

The percentage is determined based on current fuel consumption compared to what is expected by the calibration settings.

A leaf is shown at ECO Index Page when driving economically, for that the indicator must be in the ECO area.

### Economy Trend

This page displays the average fuel consumption of the last 50 kilometers. Each column presents the average fuel consumption of the last 5 kilometers.



# LIGHTING

## Exterior Lighting

Exterior Lamp Controls ..... 95  
 Headlamp High/Low-Beam  
 Changer.....95  
 Flash-to-Pass ..... 96  
 Headlamp Range Adjustment ..... 96  
 Hazard Warning Flashers ..... 96  
 Turn and Lane-Change Signals ..... 97  
 Front Fog Lamps ..... 97  
 Rear Fog Lamps ..... 97  
 Reversing Lamps ..... 97  
 Misted Lamp Covers ..... 98

## Interior Lighting

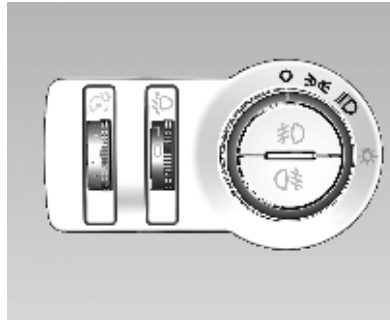
Instrument Panel Illumination  
 Control..... 98  
 Load Compartment Lamps ..... 98  
 Courtesy Lamps ..... 99  
 Reading Lamps ..... 99  
 Sun Visor Lamps ..... 100

## Lighting Features

Entry Lighting ..... 100  
 Exit Lighting ..... 100  
 Battery Power Protection ..... 100

## EXTERIOR LIGHTING

### EXTERIOR LAMP CONTROLS

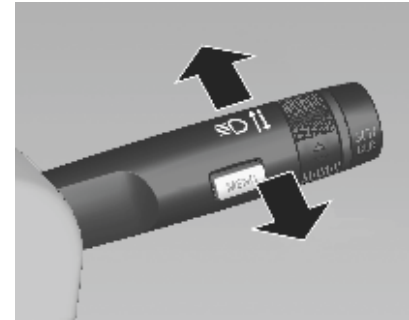


Turn light switch:

- : Lights off
- ⌘ : Position lights
- ⦶ : Headlights

See *Lamps On Reminder* ⇨ 86.

### HEADLAMP HIGH/ LOW-BEAM CHANGER



To switch from low to high beam, push the lever.

To switch to low beam, pull the lever.

#### **Warning**

Always switch the high beam headlights to low beam when you approach oncoming vehicles or other vehicles ahead. High beam

(Continued)

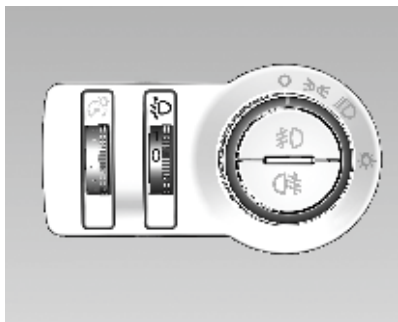
### **⚠ Warning (Continued)**

headlights can temporarily dazzle other drivers, which could result in a collision.

### **FLASH-TO-PASS**

To activate the headlight flash, pull the lever.

### **HEADLAMP RANGE ADJUSTMENT**



To adapt headlight range to the vehicle load to prevent dazzling, turn the knob to the required position

**0:** One person in the driver's seat.

**0:** The driver, plus one passenger in the front seat farthest from the driver.

**2:** The driver, one passenger in the front seat farthest from the driver, all the seats farthest to the rear occupied.

**2:** All the seats occupied.

**2:** All the seats occupied, plus an evenly distributed load in the luggage boot, in order to obtain the permissible load on rear axle or the maximum permissible laden weight.

**3:** Driver, plus an evenly distributed load in the boot, in order to obtain the permissible load on rear axle or the maximum permissible laden weight.

For any other loading condition, adjust the switch to a position so as not to dazzle oncoming traffic or other vehicles ahead.

### **HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS**

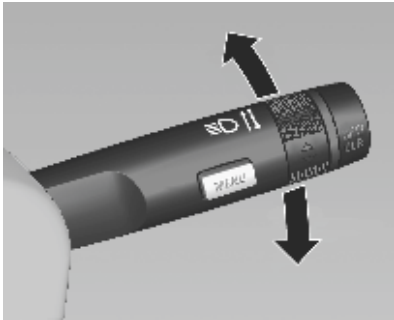


Operated with the **⚠** button.

Press again to turn the flashers off.

The hazard warning flashers will activate automatically if the air bags deploy.

## TURN AND LANE- CHANGE SIGNALS



**Right :** Lever Down

**Left :** Lever Up

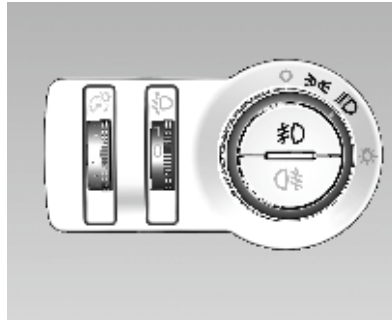
If the lever is moved past the resistance point, the indicator is switched on constantly. When the steering wheel moves back, the indicator is automatically deactivated.



For three flashes, e.g. when changing lanes, press the lever until resistance is felt and then release.

Move the lever to the resistance point and hold for longer indication.

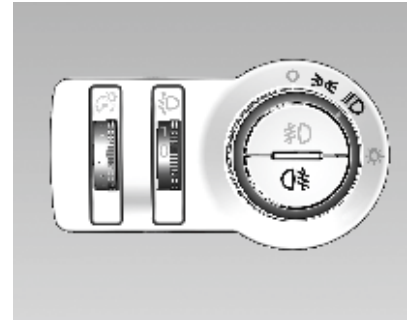
Switch the indicator off manually by moving the lever to its original position.

## FRONT FOG LAMPS




Operated with the  button when position  or when the front fog lights are on.

## REAR FOG LAMPS



Operated with the  button.

Light switch in position  or when the front fog lights are on.

## REVERSING LAMPS

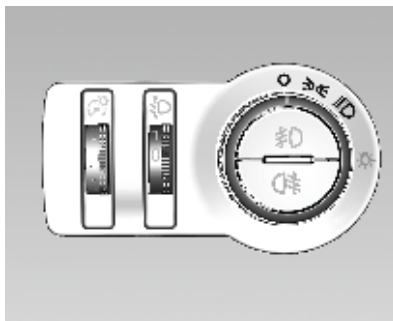
The reversing lights come on when the ignition is on and reverse gear is selected.

The letter **R** will appear on the Driver Information Center and the chime comes on.

### MISTED LAMP COVERS


The inside of the light housing may mist up briefly in poor, wet and cold weather conditions, in heavy rain or after washing. The mist disappears quickly by itself, switch on the headlights to help.

### INTERIOR LIGHTING INSTRUMENT PANEL ILLUMINATION CONTROL

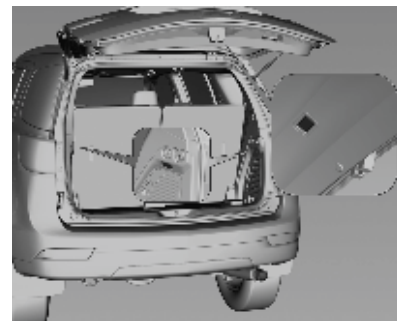


Brightness of the following lights can be adjusted when the exterior lights are on:

- Instrument panel illumination.
- Driver Information Center.
- Illuminated switches and operation elements.

Turn knob  up or down and hold until the desired brightness is obtained.

### LOAD COMPARTMENT LAMPS



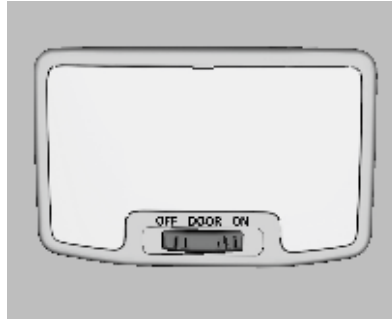
Illuminates when a door or the liftgate is opened.

## COURTESY LAMPS



When getting in or out of the vehicle, the courtesy lights switch on automatically if the button is pressed and after a short delay they switch off again. They switch on for a short time even if the key is withdrawn from the ignition lock.

To operate press the  button.



When getting in or out of the vehicle, the courtesy lights switch on automatically and, after a short period of time, they switch off again.

They switch on for a short time even if the key is withdrawn from the ignition lock.

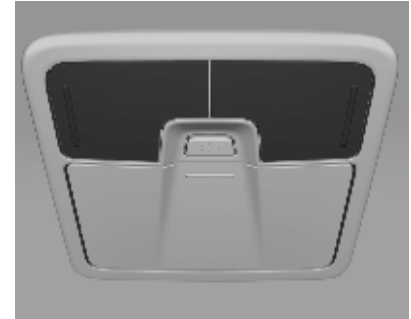
Operate rocker switch:

**DOOR :** Automatic switching on and off.

**ON :** Always on.

**OFF :** Always off.

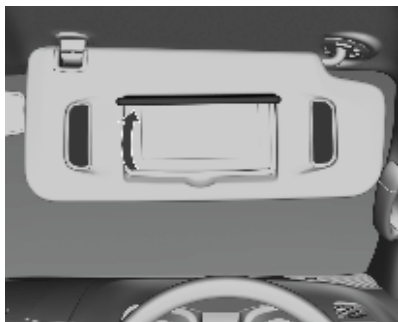
## READING LAMPS



Operated by pressing the light area.

The reading lights will not light up due the fact that a door was opened.

### SUN VISOR LAMPS



Illuminates when the vanity mirror cover is opened, see *Sun Visors* ⇨ 32.

## LIGHTING FEATURES

### ENTRY LIGHTING

#### Welcome Lighting

Interior lights are switched on for a short time when unlocking the vehicle with the remote control. This function facilitates locating the vehicle when it is dark.

The lighting switches off immediately when the ignition is turned to the ACC position.

See *Ignition Positions* ⇨ 155.

#### Entrance Lighting

Some interior lights and switches will additionally switch on when driver's door is opened.

### EXIT LIGHTING

The interior lamps will come on when the key is removed from the ignition. The lamps will not come on if the sliding button of the courtesy light is in the **OFF** position.

Headlights illuminate the way for an adjustable time after leaving the vehicle. The exit lighting in the standard setting is activated 30 seconds after the driver's door is closed.

To operate:

1. Switch off ignition.
2. Remove ignition key.
3. Open driver's door.
4. Pull turn signal lever.
5. Close driver's door.

### BATTERY POWER PROTECTION

#### Switching Off Electric Lights

To prevent discharge of the battery when the ignition is switched off, some interior lights are switched off automatically after some time.

If you turn off the ignition with the exterior lights on, they will immediately turn off, but the exterior lights will turn on continuously if you turn them on when the ignition is off.



# INFOTAINMENT SYSTEM

## INTRODUCTION

Introduction (MyLink) ..... 101  
 Theft-Deterrent Feature (MyLink) ..... 102  
 Overview (MyLink) ..... 103  
 Steering Wheel Controls (MyLink) ..... 103  
 Operation (MyLink) ..... 103

## RADIO

AM-FM Radio (MyLink) ..... 107  
 Fixed Mast Antenna ..... 110

## AUDIO PLAYERS

Auxiliary Devices (MyLink) ..... 110

## PERSONALIZATION

Personalization (MyLink) .....122

## PHONE

Bluetooth (MyLink) ..... 126  
 Hands-Free Phone (MyLink) ..... 129

## INTRODUCTION

### INTRODUCTION (MYLINK)

The infotainment system provides infotainment in your car, using the latest technology.

See your retailer to have the MyLink system or software updated and upgraded.

The radio can be easily used by registering up to 35 FM or AM radio stations with the preset buttons [1-5] per every seven pages.

The system can play the USB storage devices or iPod/iPhone products.


The Bluetooth phone connection function allows to perform phone calls with hands-free, as well as a phone music player.

Connect a portable music player to the exterior sound input to enjoy the excellent sound of the MyLink system.

Please avoid continuous exposure to power sound over than 85 decibels to prevent auditive system damage.

- The **Overview** section provides a simple overview of the system's functions and summary of all devices.
- The **Operation** section explains the basic controls for the system.

### Safety Information

 <b>Warning</b>
To reduce the risk of electric shock, do not disassemble the MyLink system. No user serviceable parts inside. Refer servicing to qualified service personnel.

- Always operate the vehicle in a safe manner. Do not become distracted by the vehicle while driving and always be fully aware of all driving conditions. Do not change settings or any functions while driving.  
 Pull over in a safe and legal manner before attempting such operations.  
 To promote safety, certain functions are disabled unless the vehicle is stopped.
- To reduce the risk of electric shock, do not remove the cover or back of this product. There are no user serviceable parts inside. Refer servicing to qualified service personnel.

- To reduce the risk of fire or electric shock, do not expose this product to dripping or splashing water, rain, or moisture.
- When driving your vehicle, be sure to keep the volume of the unit low enough to allow you to hear sounds coming from the outside.
- Do not drop it and avoid heavy impacts at anytime.
- The driver should not watch the monitor while driving. If the driver watches the monitor while driving, it may lead to carelessness and cause an accident.

### Caution

- Do not disassemble or modify this system. If you do, it may result in accidents, fire, or electrical shock.
- Some states/provinces may have laws limiting the use of video screens while driving.
- Use the system only where it is legal to do so.
- Do not use your phone in private mode when you are driving. You must stop at a safe location to use it.
- For your safety, some features are disabled while your vehicle is in motion.

### Cleaning High Gloss Surfaces and Vehicle Information and Radio Displays

For vehicles with high gloss surfaces or vehicle displays, use a microfiber cloth to wipe surfaces.

Before wiping the surface with the microfiber cloth, use a soft bristle brush to remove dirt that could scratch the surface. Then use the microfiber cloth by gently rubbing to clean. Never use window cleaners

or solvents. Periodically hand wash the microfiber cloth separately, using mild soap. Do not use bleach or fabric softener. Rinse thoroughly and air dry before next use.

**Notice: Do not attach a device with a suction cup to the display.**

**This may cause damage and would not be covered by the warranty.**

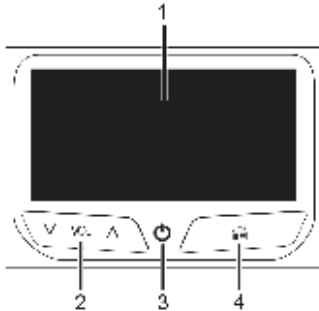
## THEFT-DETERRENT FEATURE (MYLINK)

The MyLink has an electronic security system installed to prevent theft.

Thereby, the MyLink only works in the vehicle in which it was first installed, and cannot be used in another vehicle.

## OVERVIEW (MYLINK)

### Control Panel



### 1. Display

Display for Play / Reception / Menu state and information.

### 2. VOLUME (∧VOL ∇) buttons

- Press [∧] to increase the volume.
- Press [∇] to decrease the volume.

### 3. POWER (⏻) button

Press and hold this button to turn the power on/off.

### 4. HOME (🏠) button

Press this button to enter the home menu.

## STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS (MYLINK)

### Steering Wheel Audio

#### • Volume buttons

Pull the lever upward to VOL + button to increase the volume.

Pull the lever downward to - button to decrease the volume.

#### • Mute button

Press the button in any music play mode to turn the mute function on and off.

#### • Hang up button

In engaged mode, you can press this button to reject calls or to finish the call.

#### • Voice Recognition button (If equipped)

Press the button on the steering wheel control to activate voice recognition.

#### • Call button

Press the button to answer the call or enter the redial selection mode.

#### • Δ Up ∇ Down button

Press Δ or ∇ to move upward or downward in the selection.

## OPERATION (MYLINK)

### System On/Off

- Press and hold [⏻] on the control panel to turn the power on. The last audio or video will be executed.

- Press and hold [ ⏻ ] on the control panel to turn the power off. The time, date and temperature, if available, are displayed on the screen.

### Note:

The temperature is displayed when the ignition switch (car ignition key) is in position **2**.

### Turning On/Off Automatically

When the ignition switch (car ignition key) is in the 1 or 2 position, the system is turned on automatically.

When the ignition switch (car ignition key) is in the **0** position and the user opens the driver door of the vehicle, the system is turned off automatically.

### Note:

If the user presses and holds [ ⏻ ] on the control panel when the ignition switch (car ignition key) is in the 0 position, the Infotainment system is turned on. In this case, the Infotainment system is turned off automatically after about 10 minutes.

### Volume Control

Press [ ^ VOL V ] on the control panel to adjust the volume. The current sound volume is indicated.

- Turning on the system power will set the volume level to its previous selection (when it is less than the maximum starting volume).
- If the volume level is louder than maximum starting volume level when the system is turned on, the Infotainment system is adjusted automatically to maximum starting volume level.

### MUTE

Press [ ^ VOL V ] on the control panel, and then press [ ⓧ ] to turn the mute function on and off.

### Auto Volume Control

Once the speed-compensating sound volume setup starts operating, the volume will automatically be controlled according to the vehicle's speed to offset the noise from the engine and tires.

1. Press [HOME (🏠)] on the control panel.
2. Press [settings] > [radio settings] > [auto volume].



3. Set Off/Low/Medium/High by pressing [ < / > ].

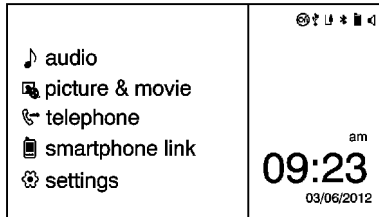
### Volume Limit By High Temperature

If the inside temperature of the radio is very high, the system will limit the controllable maximum volume.

If necessary, the volume will automatically decrease.

Using HOME Menu

1. Press [HOME (🏠)] on the control panel.



2. Press the desired menu.
  - Press [audio] to select FM/ AM, USB/ iPod/ Bluetooth music play or exterior sound (AUX) input.

- Press [picture & movie] to view picture, video or exterior video (AUX) input.

#### Note:

The visualization of photos and videos will not be available for connections via bluetooth.

- Press [telephone] to activate phone features (if connected).
- Press [smartphone apps] to view the incorporated application software in your system MyLink.
- Press [settings] to enter the system setup menu.

### Selecting Function

#### Audio

1. Press [HOME (🏠)] on the control panel.
2. Press [audio] on the home menu.
3. Press [Source ▼] on the screen.
  - Press [AM] to select AM radio.
  - Press [FM] to select FM radio.
  - Press [USB] to select USB.

- Press [iPod] to select iPod/ iPhone.
- Press [AUX] to select exterior sound (AUX) input.
- Press [Bluetooth] to play Bluetooth music.

#### Note:

- Press [↶] to return to the HOME menu.
- If the playback source (USB/ iPod/AUX/Bluetooth) is not connected to the Infotainment system, this function is not available.

### Picture & Movie

1. Press [HOME (🏠)] on the control panel.
2. Press [Picture & movie] on the home menu.
3. Press [Source ▼] on the screen.
  - Press [USB (picture)] to view picture files contained in the USB storage device.
  - Press [USB (movie)] to view video files contained in the USB


storage device.

- Press [AUX (movie)] to view video files connected to exterior video (AUX) device.

### Note:


The visualization of photos and videos will not be available for connections via bluetooth.

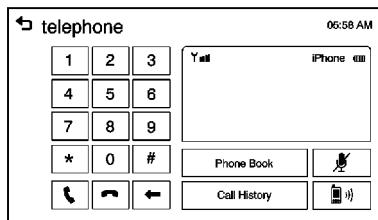
### Note:

- Press [] to return to the HOME menu.
- If the playback source (USB (picture) / USB (movie) / AUX (movie) is not connected to the Infotainment system, this function is not available.


### Bluetooth Hands-free Phone Device

To operate Bluetooth Hands-Free function, connect the Bluetooth phone to the system.

1. Press [HOME ()] on the control panel.
2. Press [telephone] on the home menu.




### Note:

- Press [] to return to the HOME
- If your Bluetooth phone is not connected to the Infotainment system, this function is not available. For details, refer to the

“Pairing and connecting Bluetooth” under Bluetooth (MyLink) ⇨126.

### Settings

1. Press [HOME ()] on the control panel.
2. Press [settings] on the home menu.



## RADIO

### AM-FM RADIO (MYLINK)

#### NOTE

The operation of the radio volume control aims to provide hearing protection to the user as well as preservation of the vehicle speakers.

Although the emission levels are regulated on the product, if you use hearing aid or pacemaker, consult the supplier and your doctor before using this device. Exposure to very high volume for long periods of time can damage hearing.

### Listening to Fm/Am Radio

1. Press [HOME (🏠)] on the control panel.
2. Press [audio] on the home menu.
3. Press [Source ▼] on the screen
4. Press [FM] or [AM] on the screen.

The FM or AM radio band of the station previously syntonized is displayed.



Press [↔] to return to the HOME menu.

### Searching for Broadcasting Automatically

- Press [▶SEEK◀] to automatically search for available radio stations with good reception.
- Press under the syntonized station and drag to left or right to automatically search for available radio stations with good reception.

### Searching for Broadcasting Manually

- Repeatedly press [◀ TUNE ▶] to manually find the desired broadcasting station.
- Using the radio tune bar, hold and drag the small ball to the desired station.
- The radio tune bar can be turned on and off through the radio settings.

### Searching for Broadcasting by using the Preset Buttons

#### Saving Preset Buttons

1. Select the band (FM or AM) you want to store a station into.
2. Select the desired station.
3. Press [◀/▶] to select the desired page of saved favorites.



4. Hold down any of the preset buttons to save the current radio station to that button of the selected favorites page.

  - Up to 7 favorites pages can be saved, and each page can store up to five stations.
  - To change a preset, simply tune to the new desired radio station and hold the button.

### Listening To Preset Station

1. Repeatedly press [ < / > ] to select the desired FAV (Favorites) page.
2. Press preset buttons to directly listen to the radio station saved to that button.

### Autostore

The stations with the most superior reception are stored automatically as preset buttons in corresponding order.

1. Select the desired band (FM or AM).
2. Press [AS].
3. Repeatedly press [ < / > ] to select the desired AS (Autostore) page.
4. Press preset buttons to directly listen to the radio station saved to that button.

### Note:

- To update the FM/AM autostore, press and hold [AS].
- If the user presses [AS] on the FM/AM radio screen when there is no stored station on the preset buttons, the FM/AM autostore will be updated.

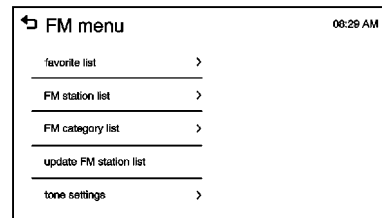
### Viewing Station Information

Press the station on the FM/AM radio screen.

The information displayed includes the frequency.

### Using the Fm/Am Radio Menu General Operation of the Radio Menu

1. Select the desired band (FM or AM).
2. Press [MENU] on the FM/AM radio screen.



3. Press the desired menu to select the relevant item or to display the item's detailed menu.
4. Press [ ← ] to return to the previous menu.



### Favorite List (FM/AM menu)

1. From the FM/AM menu, press the [favorite list] to display the favorite list.  
The favorite list information is displayed.
2. Scroll through the list using [▲ / ▼].  
Tune to the desired station by selecting it.

### FM/AM Station List (FM/AM menu)

1. From the FM/AM menu, press the [FM station list] / [AM station list] to display the FM/AM station list.  
The station list information is displayed.
2. Scroll through the list using [▲ / ▼].  
Tune to the desired station by selecting it.

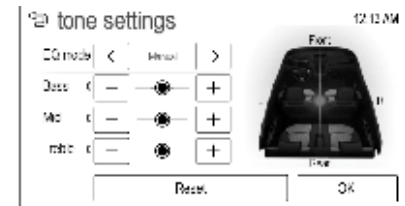
### Update FM/AM Station List (FM/ AM menu)

1. From the FM/AM menu, press the [update FM station list] / [update AM station list] to display the update FM/AM station list.  
The FM/AM station list update will proceed.
2. During the FM/AM broadcasting list update, press [Cancel] to stop it from saving changes.

### Tone Settings (FM/AM menu)

From [tone settings] menu, sound features can be configured in different ways according to the FM/ AM audio and each audio player's functions.

1. From the FM/AM menu, press the [tone settings] to enter the sound setup mode.  
The tone settings menu is displayed.



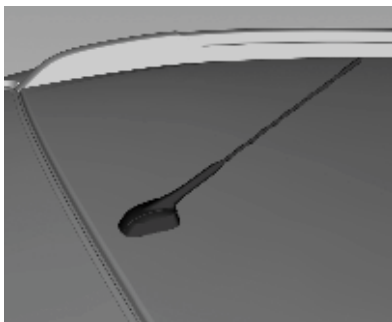
- EQ (Equalizer) mode: Select the sound style (Manual-Pop-Rock-Country-Classical-Talk) by using [ < / > ].
- Press [-/+ ] to select the desired sound style manually.
- Bass: Adjust the bass level from -12 to +12.
- Midrange: Adjust the midrange level from -12 to +12.
- Treble: Adjust the treble level from -12 to +12.
- Fader: Adjust the front/rear speaker balance by dragging the dot in the vehicle interior image.

- Balance: Adjust the left/right speaker balance by dragging the dot in the vehicle interior image.
  - Reset: Restore the initial settings values back to the default settings.
2. Press [OK].

**Note:**

This equipment operates in secondary character, it means, is not entitled the protection against harmful interference, even of stations of the same type, and it cannot cause interference to systems operating in primary character.

### FIXED MAST ANTENNA



**Caution**

Be sure to remove the antenna before entering a place with a low ceiling or it may be damaged.

Entering the automatic car wash with the antenna installed may result in damage to the antenna or the roof panel. Be sure to remove your antenna before entering the automatic car wash.

## AUDIO PLAYERS

### AUXILIARY DEVICES (MYLINK)

#### Audio System

The system can play the music files contained in the USB storage device or iPod/iPhone products.

#### Before using Audio System

#### Caution for using MP3/WMA/OGG/WAV files

- This product can play music files with .mp3, .wma, .ogg, wav (lower case letters).
- MP3 files that can be played by this product are as follows. - Bit rate: 8 kbps ~ 320 kbps - Sampling frequency: 48 kHz, 44, 1 kHz, 32 kHz (for MPEG-1 audio layer-3), 24 kHz, 22,05 kHz, 16 kHz (for MPEG-2 audio layer-3).
- While this product can play files with a 8 ~ 320 kbps bit rate, files with a bit rate above 128 kbps will result in higher quality sound.
- This product can display ID3 Tag (Version 1.0, 1.1, 2.2, 2.3 or 2.4) information for MP3 files, such as the album name and the artist.

- To display album (disc title), track (track title), and artist (track artist) information, the file should be compatible with the ID3 Tag V1 and V2 formats.

**Cautions for using USB storage Devices and iPod/iPhone**

- Operation cannot be guaranteed if the HDD built-in USB mass storage device or CF or SD memory card is connected by using a USB adaptor. Use a USB or flash memory type storage device.
- Take caution to avoid static electricity discharge when connecting or disconnecting the USB. If connection and disconnection are repeated many times in a short time, this may cause a problem in using the device.
- Operation is not guaranteed if the connecting terminal of the USB device is not metal.
- Connection with i-Stick Type USB storage devices may be faulty due to vehicle vibration, so their operation cannot be guaranteed.

- Be careful not to touch the USB connecting terminal with an object or any part of your body.
- The USB storage device can only be recognized when it is formatted in FAT16/32, exFAT file system. NTFS and other file systems cannot be recognized.
- According to the type and capacity of the USB storage device and the type of the stored file, the time it takes to recognize the files may differ. This is not a problem with the product in this case, so please wait for the files to be processed.
- Files in some USB storage devices may not be recognized due to compatibility problems.
- Do not disconnect the USB storage device while it is being played. This may cause damage to the product or the performance of the USB device.
- Disconnect the connected USB storage device when the vehicle ignition is turned off. If the ignition is turned on while the USB storage

device is connected, it may be damaged or may not operate normally in some cases.

- USB storage devices can only be connected to this product for the purpose of playing music/video, viewing photo files, or upgrading.
- The product's USB terminal should not be used to charge USB accessory equipment since the heat generation using the USB terminal may cause performance issues or damage to the product.
- When the logical drive is separated from a mass USB storage device, only the files from the top-level logical drive can be played for USB music files. This is the reason that the music files to be played should be stored in the top-level drive of the device. Music files in particular USB storage devices may also not be normally played if an application is loaded by partitioning a separate drive inside the USB device.
- Music files to which DRM (Digital

Right Management) are applied cannot be played.

- This product can support USB storage devices that are in capacity with a limit of 2500 music files, 2500 photo files, 250 video files, 2500 folders, and 10 stages of folder structure. Normal usage cannot be guaranteed for storage devices that exceed this limit. The iPod/iPhone can play all music files supported. But, to the list of music files, are displayed up to 2500 files on the screen in alphabetical order.
- Some iPod/iPhone product models that are connected may not be supported by the system.
- Only connect the iPod/iPhone with connection cables supported by iPod/iPhone products. Other connection cables cannot be used.
- In some rare cases, the iPod/ iPhone product may be damaged if the ignition is turned off when it is connected to the product. When the iPod/iPhone product is not being used, keep it separately from this

product with the car ignition turned off.

- When the iPod/iPhone is connected to the USB port by using the iPod/iPhone cable, the music through the Bluetooth device of the device that is already connected is not supported.
- Connect the iPod/iPhone to the USB port by using the iPod/ iPhone cable to play the music file of iPod/ iPhone. When the iPod/iPhone is connected to the AUX input terminal, the music file is reproduced and controlled through the iPod/iPhone. If the reproduction do not start automatically, set the source to AUX input.
- Connect the iPod/iPhone to the AUX input terminal by using a 4 pole AUX cable for iPod/iPhone to play the video file of iPod/ iPhone. When the iPod/iPhone is connected to the USB port, the video file is not played.
- The playback functions and the information display items of the iPod/iPhone used with this system may be different from the iPod/

iPhone in terms of play order, method, and the information displayed.

- Refer to the following table for the classification items related to the search function provided by the iPod/ iPhone product.

	Step 1	Step 2	Step 3	Step 4
Playlists	Playlists	Songs		
Artists	Artists	Albums	Songs	
Albums	Albums	Songs		
Songs	Songs			
Genres	Genres	Artists	Albums	Songs
Composer	Composer	Albums	Songs	
Audiobooks	Songs			

### USB PLAYER

Limited to models with USB connection port.

#### Connecting the USB storage device

The USB port is located inside the center armrest compartment.

The system supports USB storage devices with capacity up to 32GB for FAT formatting and up to 64GB for exFAT formatting.

#### Playing music files of USB storage device

Connect the USB storage device containing the music file to the USB port.

- Once the system finishes reading the information on the USB storage

device, it will automatically be played.

- If a non-readable USB storage device is connected, then an error message will appear and the system will automatically switch to the previous audio function.



#### Note:

If the USB storage device is already connected, press [HOME (⏠)] > [audio] > [Source ▼] > [USB] to play the USB music files.

#### Ending the USB music files playback

- Press [Source ▼].
- Select other function by pressing the [AM], [FM], [AUX] or [Bluetooth].

#### Note:

If the user want to remove the USB storage device, select other function, and then remove the USB storage device.

#### Pause

Press [II] during playback. Press [▶] to resume playback.

#### Playing the next file

Press [⏭] to play the next file.

#### PLAYING THE PREVIOUS FILE

Press [⏮] with in approximately 5 seconds of playback time to play the previous file.

#### Returning to the beginning of the current file

Press [⏮] after approximately 5 seconds of playback time.

## Scanning forward or backward

Hold down [◀◀]/[▶▶] during playback to rewind or fast-forward. Release the button to resume playback at normal speed.

## Playing file repeatedly

Press  during playback.

[1] : Plays repeatedly the current file.

[ALL] : Plays repeatedly all files.

[OFF] : Returns to the normal playback.

## Playing file randomly

Press  during playback.

[ON] : Plays randomly all files.

[OFF] : Returns to the normal playback.

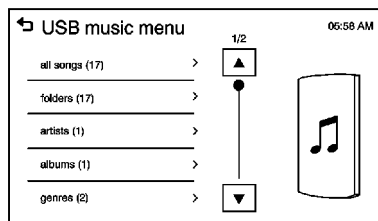
## Viewing information on playing file

Press the title during playback to the display information about the file being played.

- The information displayed includes the title, file name, folder name, and artist/album saved with the song.
- Incorrect information cannot be modified or corrected on the system.
- The information for songs expressed in special symbols or in unavailable languages may be displayed as “□”.

## Using the USB music menu

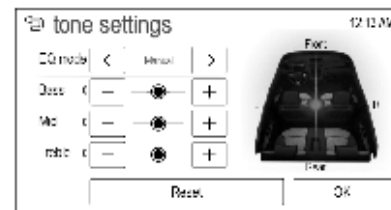
1. Press [MENU] during playback. The number of relevant songs is displayed by all songs/ folders/artists/ albums/genres.



2. Press the desired play mode.

## Tone Settings

1. Press [MENU] during playback.
2. Scroll through the list using [▲/▼]. Press [tone settings].



3. For details, refer to the “Tone settings (FM/AM menu)” under *AM-FM Radio (MyLink)* ⇨107.

## iPod/iPhone Player

Limited to models with USB connection port.

### Connecting iPod/iPhone Player

The USB port is located inside the center armrest compartment.

### Playing music files of iPod/iPhone

Connect the iPod/iPhone containing the music file to the USB port.

- Once the system finishes reading the information on the iPod/iPhone, it will automatically played from the previously played point.
- If a non-readable iPod/iPhone device is connected, then the relevant error message will appear and the system will automatically switch to the previous audio function.



#### Note:

If the iPod/iPhone is already connected, press [HOME (🏠)] > [audio] > [Source ▼] > [iPod] to play the iPod/iPhone.

### Ending the iPod/iPhone playback

1. Press [Source ▼].
2. Select other function by pressing the [AM], [FM], [AUX] or [Bluetooth].

#### Note:

If the user want to remove the iPod/iPhone, select other function, and then remove the iPod/iPhone.

### Pause

Press [II] during playback.

Press [▶] to resume playback.

### Playing the next song

Press [▶▶] to play the next song.

### Playing the previous song

Press [◀◀] within approximately.

3 seconds of playback time to play the previous song.

### Returning to the beginning of the current song

Press [◀◀] after approximately 3 seconds of playback time.

### Scanning forward or backward

Hold down [◀◀] / [▶▶] during playback to rewind or fast-forward. Release the button to resume playback at normal speed.

### Playing file repeatedly

Press [🔄] during playback.

[1] : Plays repeatedly the current file.

[ALL] : Plays repeatedly all files.

[OFF] : Returns to the normal playback.

### Playing file randomly

Press  during playback.

[ON] : Plays randomly all files.

[OFF] : Returns to the normal playback.

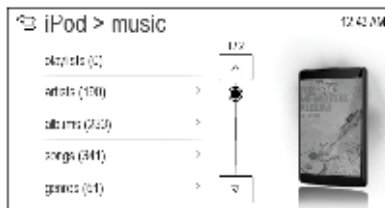
### Viewing information on playing song

Press the title during playback to the display information about the song being played.

- The information displayed includes the title and artist/album saved with the song.
- Incorrect information cannot be modified or corrected on the system.
- The information for songs expressed in special symbols or in unavailable languages may be displayed as “□”.

### Using the iPod menu

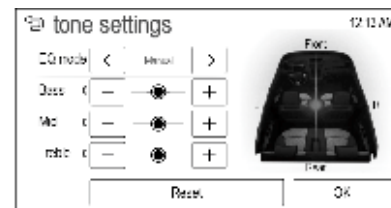
1. Press [MENU] during playback. The number of relevant songs is displayed by playlists/artists/albums/songs/genres/composer/audiobooks.



2. Press the desired play mode.

### Tone Settings

1. Press [MENU] during playback.
2. Scroll through the list using [▲/▼]. Press [tone settings].



3. For details, refer to the “Tone settings (FM/AM menu)” under *AM-FM Radio (MyLink)* ⇨ 107.

### Picture System

The system can view picture files contained in the USB storage device.

#### Note:

The visualization of photos and videos will not be available for connections via bluetooth.



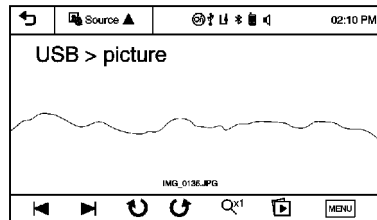
**Before using picture system**

**Caution for using picture files**

- File size:
  - JPG:
    - within 64 to 5000 pixels (Width)
    - within 64 to 5000 pixels (Height)
  - BMP, PNG, GIF:
    - within 64 to 1024 pixels (Width)
    - within 64 to 1024 pixels (Height)
- File extensions: \*.jpg, \*.bmp, \*.png, \*.gif (not supported animated GIF)
- Some files may not operate due to a different recording format or the condition of file.


**Viewing a picture**

1. Connect the USB storage device containing the picture file to the USB port.  
The picture will be viewed.



2. Press the screen to view to full screen. Press the screen again to return to the previous screen.

**Note**

- If the USB storage device is already connected, press [HOME (  )] > [picture & movie] > [Source ▼] > [USB (picture)] to view the picture file.
- For your safety, some features are disabled while your vehicle is in motion.



**Viewing slide show**

From the picture screen, press [  ].



- The slide show will be played.

- Press the screen to cancel the slide show during slide show playback.


**Viewing a previous or next picture**

From the picture screen, press [  ] or [  ] to view previous or next picture.

**Rotating a picture**

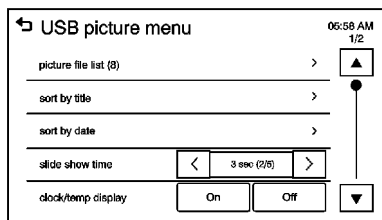
From the picture screen, press [  ] or [  ] to rotate the picture clockwise or counter clockwise.

**Enlarging a picture**

From the picture screen, press [  ] to enlarge the picture.

**Using the USB picture menu**

1. From the picture screen, press [MENU]. The USB picture menu is displayed.



2. Press the desired menu.

[picture file list]: Displays all picture file list.

[sort by title]: Displays pictures in title order.

[sort by date]: Displays pictures in date order.

[slide show time]: Select the slide show interval.

[Clock/temp display]: To display the clock and temperature on the full screen, select On or Off.

[display setting]: Adjust the Brightness and Contrast.

3. After the setting is complete, press [→].

### Movie System

The system can play movie files contained in the USB storage device.

#### Note:

The visualization of photos and videos will not be available for connections via bluetooth.

#### Before using movie system caution for using movie files

- Available resolution: within 720 x 576 (W x H) pixels.
- Frame rate: less than 30 fps.
- Playable video file: “.avi”, “.mpg”, “.mp4”, “.divx”, “.xvid”, “.wmv”.  
The playable video file may not be played according to the codec format.
- Playable Codec format: divx, xvid, mpeg-1, mpeg-4 (mpg4, mp42, mp43), wmv9 (wmv3).
- Playable Audio format: “MP3”, “AC3”, “AAC”, “WMA”.
- Max Video Bitrate:
  - mpeg-1: 8 Mbps

- mpeg-4 (mpg4, mp42, mp43): 4 Mbps
- wmv9: 3 Mbps
- divx 3: 3 Mbps
- divx 4/5/6: 4,8 Mbps
- xvid: 4,5 Mbps
- Max Audio Bitrate:
  - mp3: 320 kbps
  - wma: 320 kbps
  - ac-3: 640 kbps
  - aac: 449 kbps
- Video files to which DRM (Digital Right Management) are applied may not be played.

#### Playing a video file

1. Connect the USB storage device containing the video file to the USB port.  
The video will be played.
2. Press the screen to view to full screen.  
Press the screen again to return to the previous screen.

**Note:**

- If the USB storage device is already connected, press [HOME (⏏)] > [picture & movie] > [Source ▼] > [USB (movie)] to play the movie file.
- Photos and videos are not available while driving. (Based on the traffic regulation, the visualization of photos and videos are only available whenever vehicle is stopped.)

**Note:**

During a video reproduction, if the vehicle starts to move, the audio will continue playing normally, but the image will no longer be displayed, preserving the safety of the driver.

**Note:**

The visualization of photos and videos will not be available for connections via bluetooth.

**Pause**

Press [⏏] during playback.

Press [▶] to resume playback.

**Playing the next video**

Press [▶▶] to play the next video.

**Playing the previous video**

Press [◀◀] within approximately 5 seconds of playback time to play the previous video.

**Returning to the beginning of the current video**

Press [◀] after approximately 5 seconds of playback time.

**Scanning forward or backward**

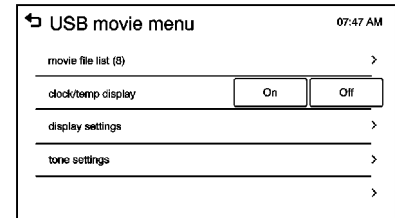
Hold down [◀◀] / [▶▶] during playback to rewind or fast-forward. Release the button to resume playback at normal speed.

**Viewing to full screen**

From the video screen, press [⏏] to view to full screen. Press [⏏] again to return to the previous screen.

**Using the USB video menu**

1. From the video screen, press [MENU]. The USB video menu is displayed.



2. Press the desired menu.
  - [movie file list]: Displays all video file list.
  - [clock/temp display]: To display the clock and temperature on the full screen, select On or Off.
  - [display setting]: Adjust the Brightness and Contrast.
  - [tone settings]: Adjust the sound setup. For details, refer to the “Tone settings (FM/AM menu)”

under *AM-FM Radio (MyLink)*  
⇨ 107.

3. After the setting is complete, press [↵].

### Subtitle language

If the video file has a subtitle language, the user can see the subtitle language.

1. From the video screen, press [▶].
2. Press [◀] or [▶].
3. Press [◀].

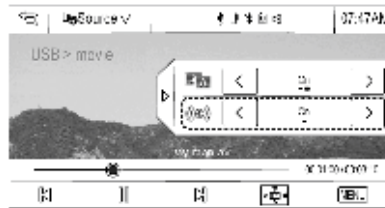
#### Note:

- If there is a subtitle language, the user can set the subtitle language to On/Off.
- The user can set one of the subtitle languages supported by DivX video file.

### Audio language

If the video file has different audio languages, the user can select the desired audio language.

1. From the video screen, press [◀].
2. Press [◀] or [▶].



3. Press [▶].

#### Note:

- If there is only one audio language, the user can not set the audio language.
- The user can set one of the audio languages supported by DivX video file.

### Auxiliary Device System

Limited to models with AUX input terminal supporting external music and/or videos connection.

The system can play exterior music or videos connected by the auxiliary device.

### Connecting an exterior sound

The terminal for the AUX device is located inside the center armrest compartment.

### Playing music source of auxiliary device

Connect the auxiliary device containing music source to the AUX input terminal.



**Note:**

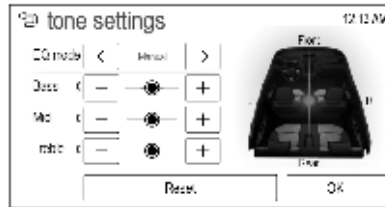
If the auxiliary device is already connected, press [HOME (🏠)] > [audio] > [Source ▼] > [AUX] to play music source of auxiliary device.

**The type of AUX cable**

- 3-pole cable: AUX cable for audio.
- 4-pole cable: AUX cable for video (AUX cable for iPod/iPhone).
- The 4-pole cable is supported when the video file is played.

**Tone settings**

1. Press [tone settings] during the aux music playback.



2. For details, refer to the “Tone settings (FM/AM menu)” of *AM FM Radio (MyLink) 107.1*.

**Playing video of auxiliary device**

Connect the auxiliary device containing video source to the AUX input terminal.

**Note:**

- If the auxiliary device is already connected, press [HOME (🏠)] > [picture & movie] > [Source ▼] > [AUX (movie)] to play movie of auxiliary device.
- In case of the iPod/iPhone, connect it to the AUX input terminal by using the AUX cable for

iPod/iPhone to play the movie file.

- Photos and videos are not available while driving. (Based on the traffic regulation, the visualization of photos and videos are only available whenever vehicle is stopped.)

**Note:**

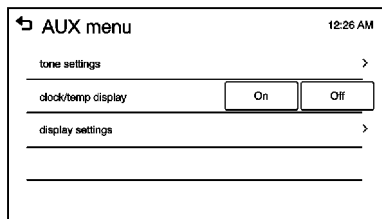
While playing a video, if the vehicle starts to move, the audio will continue playing normally, but the image will no longer be displayed, preserving the safety of the driver.

**Note:**

The visualization of photos and videos will not be available for connections via bluetooth.

**Using the aux video menu**

1. From the AUX video screen, press [MENU]. The AUX menu is displayed.



2. Press the desired menu.
  - [tone settings]: Adjust the sound setup. For details, refer to the “Tone settings (FM/AM menu)” under *AM-FM Radio (MyLink)*  $\triangleright$  107.
  - [clock/temp display]: To display the clock and temperature on the full screen, select On or Off.
  - [display setting]: Adjust the brightness and contrast.
3. After the setting is complete, press [ $\rightarrow$ ].

## PERSONALIZATION

### PERSONALIZATION (MYLINK)

#### General Operation of the Settings Menu

The system can be customized to make it easier for you to use.

1. Press [HOME ( $\uparrow$ )] on the control panel.
2. Press [settings].



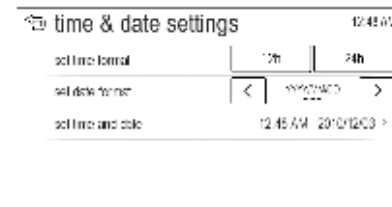
3. Select the desired function.

#### Note:

Settings menus and functions may vary depending on your vehicle option.

#### Time & Date Settings

1. Press [HOME ( $\uparrow$ )] on the control panel.
2. Press [settings] > [time & date settings].



- [set time format]: Select 12h or 24h time display.

- [set date format]: Set the date display format.
  - [YYYY/MM/DD]: 2012 Jan. 31
  - [DD/MM/YYYY]: 31 Jan. 2012
  - [MM/DD/YYYY]: Jan. 31, 2012
- [set time & date]: Manually set the current hours, minutes and year/month/date by pressing [ $\blacktriangle$ / $\blacktriangledown$ ], and then press [OK].

### Radio Settings

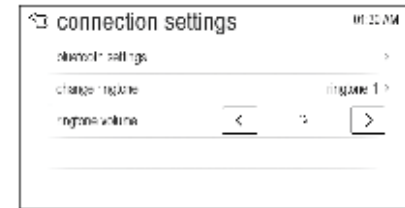
1. Press [HOME ( $\text{⏏}$ )] on the control panel.
2. Press [settings] > [radio settings].



- [auto volume]: Control automatically the volume according to the speed of the vehicle. Set Off/Low/Medium/High.
- [radio tune bar]: To view the tune bar, select On or Off.
- [radio factory settings]: Restore the initial setup values back to the factory default settings.

### Connection Settings

1. Press [HOME ( $\text{⏏}$ )] on the control panel.
2. Press [settings] > [connection settings].



- [bluetooth settings]: Moves to the bluetooth settings menu.
  - [pair device]: Select the desired device and connect/disconnect or delete.
  - [change PIN code]: Manually change/set the PIN code.
  - [discoverable]: To execute the Bluetooth connection from your Bluetooth phone, select On.
  - [device info]: Check the device information.

- [change ringtone]: Select the desired ringtone.
- [ringtone volume]: Change the ringtone volume.

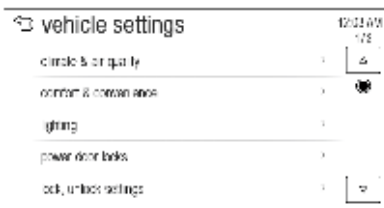
### Vehicle Settings

When the ignition switch (car ignition key) is in the position 2 and the vehicle is stopped, the user can use the [vehicle settings] menu. If your vehicle is moved while operating the [vehicle settings] menu, the menu is switched to [Setting] menu and the [vehicle settings] menu is disabled.

#### Note:

The [vehicle settings] menu may vary depending on your vehicle option.

1. Press [HOME (⏏)] on the control panel.
2. Press [settings] > [Vehicle settings].



3. Scroll through the list using [▲/▼].

Press the desired item.

- [comfort & convenience]:
  - [chime volume]: Select Normal or High.
  - [auto Wipe in reverse gear]: Select On or Off.
- [lighting]:
  - [exit lighting]: Off/30 Sec/60 Sec/120 Sec.
- [power door locks]:
  - [auto door lock]: Select On or Off.

- [lock, unlock settings]:
  - [remote unlock light feedback]: Select Flash Lights/Lights off.
  - [relock remotely unlocked doors]: Select On or Off.
  - [Remote door unlock]: Select All Doors or Driver door.
  - [Remote lock light & horn feedback]: Lights only, lights & Horn, Horn only, off.
- [Rear camera options]: Select Guidelines on:off.
- [vehicle factory settings]: Restore the initial setup values back to the factory default settings.

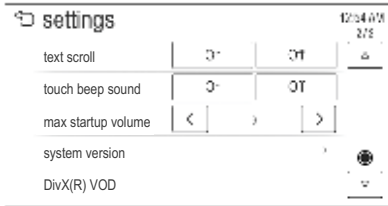
### Language

1. Press [HOME (⏏)] on the control panel.
2. Press [settings]>[language].
3. Select language displayed on the system.





### Text Scroll


1. Press [HOME (  )] on the control





4. Select [9~21].


### System Version


1. Press [HOME (  )] on the control panel.
2. Press [settings]
3. Press [  ]

4. Select [system version].
5. Check  the system version.

### DivX(R) VOD

1. Press [HOME (  )] on the control panel.
2. Press [settings]
3. Press [  ]
4. Select [DivX(R) VOD].

**ABOUT DIVX VIDEO:** DivX<sup>®</sup> is a digital video format created by DivX, LLC, a subsidiary of  Rovi Corporation. This is an official DivX Certified<sup>®</sup> device that plays DivX video. Visit [divx.com](http://divx.com) for more information and software tools to convert your files into DivX videos.

**ABOUT DIVX VIDEO-ON DEMAND:** This DivX Certified<sup>®</sup> device must be registered in order to play purchased DivX Video-on-Demand (VOD) movies. To obtain your registration code,  locate the DivX VOD section in your device setup menu. Go to [vod.divx.com](http://vod.divx.com) for more information on how to complete your registration.



### PHONE

#### BLUETOOTH (MYLINK)

##### Understanding Bluetooth Wireless Technology

Bluetooth wireless technology establishes a wireless link between two devices supported with Bluetooth. After the initial pairing, the two devices can connect automatically each time you turn them on. Bluetooth allows wireless transmission of information among Bluetooth phones, PDAs, or other devices within close ranges by using 2,45 Ghz frequency shortdistance wireless telecommunication technologies. Within this vehicle, users can make

handsfree calls, transmit data, and play audio streaming files by connecting a mobile phone with the system.

##### Note:

- There may be restrictions on using Bluetooth technology in some locations.
- Due to the variety of Bluetooth devices and their firmware versions, your device may respond differently when performing over Bluetooth.

- Any inquiries regarding your phone's Bluetooth functionality, refer to the device manual.

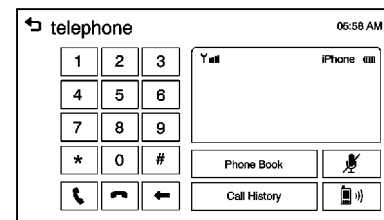
##### Pairing and Connecting Bluetooth

To use the Bluetooth feature, make sure the Bluetooth on your device is turned on and discoverable by external sources. Refer to user guide of Bluetooth device.

##### When there is no paired device on the system and the ssp (simple secure pairing) is supported

1. Press [HOME (🏠)] on the control panel.
2. Press [telephone] on the home menu, and then press [Yes].
3. Press [Search Bluetooth Device] to search for bluetooth phones.
4. Press the desired device to pair on the searched list screen.
5. Press [Yes] on the pop-up screen of the your Bluetooth device and system.
6. When your Bluetooth device and system is successfully paired, the

"telephone" screen is displayed on the system.



When the connection fails, failure message is displayed on the system.

##### Note:

- When the Bluetooth of your cell phone and MyLink are successfully paired, the phone book is downloaded automatically. But the phone.
- Book may not be downloaded automatically according to the type of the phone. In this case, use the phone book on your phone.

We recommend that you “Always” accept the Phone book connection request on the initial pairing of the phone.

- If there is a connected Bluetooth device previously, the Infotainment system executes the auto connection. But if the Bluetooth setting on your device is turned off, failure message is displayed on the Infotainment system.

**When there is a paired device on the system and the ssp (simple secure pairing) is supported**

1. Press [HOME (🏠)] on the control panel.
2. Press [settings] on the home menu.
3. Press [connection settings] > [bluetooth settings] > [pair device].
4. Press [Search Bluetooth Device] to search for bluetooth phones.
5. Press the desired device to pair on the searched list screen.
6. Press [Yes] on the pop-up screen of the Bluetooth device and system.

7. When your Bluetooth device and the system is successfully paired, the "📞" is displayed on the "pair device" screen.

- The connected phone is highlighted by [📞] mark.
- The "📞" mark indicates the handsfree and phone music function are enabled.
- The 📞 mark indicates only handsfree function is enabled.
- The 📞 mark indicates only Bluetooth music is enabled.

**Note:**

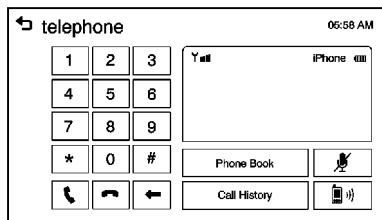
- When the Bluetooth of your cell phone and MyLink are successfully paired, the phone book is downloaded automatically. But the phone book may not be downloaded automatically according to the type of the phone. In this case, use the phone book on your phone. We recommend that you “Always” accept the Phone book connection

request on the initial pairing of the phone.

- The Infotainment system can register up to five Bluetooth devices.
- When the connection fails, failure message is displayed on the Infotainment system.

**When there is no paired device on the system and the SSP (Simple Secure Pairing) is not supported.**

1. Press [HOME (🏠)] on the control panel.
2. Press [telephone] on the home menu, and then press [Yes].
3. Press [Search Bluetooth Device] to search for bluetooth phones.
4. Press the desired device to pair on the searched list screen.
5. Input the PIN code on your Bluetooth device as shown on the “Info” screen. When your Bluetooth device and system is successfully paired, the "telephone" screen is displayed on the system.



When the connection fails, failure message is displayed on the system.

**Note:**

- When the Bluetooth of your cell phone and MyLink are successfully paired, the phone book is downloaded automatically. But the phone book may not be downloaded automatically according to the type of the phone. In this case, use the phone book on your phone. We recommend that you “Always” accept the Phone book connection request on the initial pairing of the phone.

- If there is a connected Bluetooth device previously, the Infotainment system executes the auto connection. But if the Bluetooth setting on your device is turned off, failure message is displayed on the Infotainment system.

**When there is a paired device on the system and the ssp (simple secure pairing) is not supported**

1. Press [HOME (🏠)] on the control panel.
2. Press [settings] on the home menu.
3. Press [connection settings] > [bluetooth settings] > [pair device].
4. Press [Search Bluetooth Device] to search for bluetooth phones.
5. Press the desired device to pair on the searched list screen.
6. Input the PIN code on your Bluetooth device as shown on the “Info” screen. When your Bluetooth device and system is successfully paired, ℹ️ the is displayed on the "pair device" screen.

- The connected phone is highlighted by [📞] mark.
- The ℹ️ mark indicates the handsfree and phone music function are enabled.
- The 📞 mark indicates only handsfree function is enabled.
- The 🎵 mark indicates only Bluetooth music is enabled.

**Note:**

- When the Bluetooth of your cell phone and MyLink are successfully paired, the phone book is downloaded automatically. But the phone book may not be downloaded automatically according to the type of the phone. In this case, use the phone book on your phone. We recommend that you “Always” accept the Phone book connection request on the initial pairing of the phone.
- The Infotainment system can register up to five Bluetooth devices.

- When the connection fails, failure message is displayed on the Infotainment system.

### Checking the Connected Bluetooth Device

1. Press [HOME (⏪)] on the control panel.
2. Press [settings] on the home menu.
3. Press [connection settings] > [bluetooth settings] > [pair device].
4. Paired device will be shown with a 57 if connected.

### Disconnecting the Bluetooth Device

1. Press [HOME (⏪)] on the control panel.
2. Press [settings] on the home menu.
3. Press [connection settings] > [bluetooth settings] > [pair device].
4. Press the name of the device you wish to disconnect.
5. Press [OK].

### Connecting the Bluetooth Device

1. Press [HOME (⏪)] on the control panel.
2. Press [settings] on the home menu.
3. Press [connection settings] > [bluetooth settings] > [pair device].
4. Press the device you wish to pair.
5. Press [OK].

### Deleting the Bluetooth Device

If you no longer need to use the Bluetooth device, you can delete it.

1. Press [HOME (⏪)] on the control panel.
2. Press [settings] on the home menu.
3. Press [connection settings] > [bluetooth settings] > [pair device].
4. Press [Exclude].
5. Press [Yes].

## BLUETOOTH MUSIC

### Before playing Bluetooth music

- A mobile phone or Bluetooth device that supports A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile) versions over 1.2 must be registered and connected to the product.
- From the mobile phone or Bluetooth device, find the Bluetooth device type to set/connect the item as a stereo headset.
- The sound played by the Bluetooth device is delivered through the system.
- Bluetooth music can be played only when a Bluetooth device has been connected. To play Bluetooth music, connect the Bluetooth phone to the system.
- If the Bluetooth is disconnected while playing phone music, the music is discontinued. The audio streaming function may not be supported in some Bluetooth phones. Only one function can be used at a time between the Bluetooth handsfree or Phone music function. For example, if you

convert to the Bluetooth handsfree while playing Phone music, the music is discontinued. Playing music from the car is not possible when there are no music files stored in the mobile phone.

- For Bluetooth music to play, the music must at least be played once from the music player mode of the mobile phone or Bluetooth device after connecting with MyLink. After being played at least once, the music player will automatically play upon entering play mode, and it will automatically stop when the music player mode ends. If the mobile phone or Bluetooth device is not in the waiting screen mode, some devices may not automatically play in Bluetooth music play mode.

### Playing Bluetooth music

1. Press [HOME (🏠)] on the control panel.
2. Press [audio] on the home menu.
3. Press [Source ▼] on the screen.
4. Press [Bluetooth] to select the music play mode.



### Note:

If the Bluetooth device is not connected, then this function cannot be selected.

### Note:

In connections via bluetooth, the menus of playlists/artists/albums/songs/genres/composer/audio books are not reproduced in MyLink.

### Pause

Press [▶ ⏸] during playback. Press [▶ ⏸] again to resume playback.

### Skipping the previous or next file

Press [⏮] or [⏭] to select the previous or next file.

### Search

Hold down [⏮] or [⏭] to fast forward or rewind.

### Playing file repeatedly

Press [🔄] during playback.

- [1]: Plays repeatedly the current file.
- [ALL]: Plays repeatedly all files.
- [OFF]: Returns to the normal playback.

**Note:**

This function may not be supported depending on the mobile phone.

**Playing file randomly**

Press  during playback.

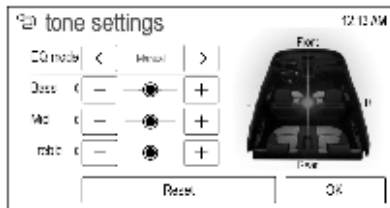
- [ON]: Plays randomly all files.
- [OFF]: Returns to the normal playback.

**Note:**

This function may not be supported depending on the mobile phone.

**Tone settings**

1. Press  during playback.



2. For details, refer to the “Tone settings (FM/AM menu)” under *AM-FM Radio (MyLink)* ⇨ 107.

**Cautions for playing Bluetooth music**

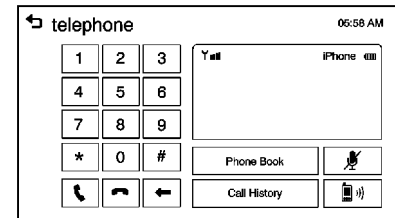
- Do not change the track too quickly when playing Bluetooth music.
- It takes some time to transmit data from the mobile phone to the system.
- If the mobile phone or Bluetooth device is not in the waiting screen mode, it may not automatically play despite being carried out from the Bluetooth music play mode.
- The system transmits the order to play from the mobile phone in the Bluetooth music play mode. If this is done in a different mode, then the device transmits the order to stop. Depending on the mobile phone’s options, this order to play/stop may some take time to activate.
- If Bluetooth music playback is not functioning, then check to see if the mobile phone is in the waiting screen mode.

- Sometimes, sounds may be cut off during the Bluetooth music playback.
- The system outputs the audio from the mobile phone or Bluetooth device as it is transmitted.

**HANDS-FREE PHONE (MYLINK)**

**Making a Call by Entering Phone Number**

1. Enter the phone number using the keypad on the “telephone” screen.



2. Press [  ] on the screen.

**Note:**

If you press the wrong number, press [←] to delete the inputted number one digit at a time or press and hold [←] to delete the inputted number all digits.

**Switching Call to the Mobile Phone (Private Mode)**

1. If you want to switch the call to the mobile phone instead of the car handsfree, press [☎].
2. If you want to switch the call back to the handsfree, press [☎] again. The call is switched to the car handsfree.

**Switching the Microphone On/Off**

You can switch the microphone on/off by pressing [🔇].

**Calling by Re-dial**

Hold down [📞] on the "telephone" screen.

**Note:**

Redialing is not possible when there is no call history.

**Taking Calls**

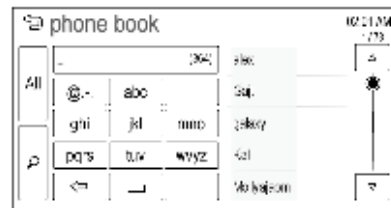
1. When a phone call comes through the connected Bluetooth mobile phone, the playing track will be cut off and the phone will ring with the relevant information displayed.
2. To talk on the phone, press [Accept] on the screen.  
To reject the call, press [Reject] on the screen.

**Using the Phone Book Menu**

1. Press [Phone Book] on the "telephone" screen.
2. Use [▲ / ▼] to scroll through the list.
3. Select the phone book entry you want to call.
4. Press the number to dial.

**Searching for Phone Book Entries**

1. Press [Phone Book] on the "telephone" screen.
2. Press [🔍] on the "phone book" screen.



3. Use the keypad to input the name you want to search. For details, refer to "Searching for the name" under *Bluetooth (MyLink)* ↪ 126.
4. Select the phone book entry you want to call.
5. Press the number to dial.



**Note:**

When the Bluetooth of your cell phone and MyLink are successfully paired, the phone book is downloaded automatically. But the phone book may not be downloaded automatically according to the type of the phone. In this case, use the phone book on your phone. We recommend that you “Always” accept the Phone book connection request on the initial pairing of the phone.

**Searching for the name**

Example: when the user search for the “alex” name:

1. Press [abc] to select the first character.  
The names included “a”, “b”, or “c” characters are displayed on the "phone book" screen.
2. Press [jkl] to select the second character.  
The names included “j”, “k”, or “l” characters are displayed on the "phone book" screen.

3. Press [def] to select the third character.  
The names included “d”, “e”, or “f” characters are displayed on the "phone book" screen.
4. Press [wxyz] to select the third character.
5. As more letters of the name are entered, the list of possible names is shortened.

**Making a Call from Call History**

1. Press [Call History] on the "telephone" screen.
2. Press [2], [4], or [9].  
<Dialed Call>  
<Missed Call>  
<Received Call>
3. Select the phone book entry you want to call.

**Making a Call with Speed Dial Numbers**

Press and hold speed dial number using the keypad on the "telephone" screen.

Only speed dial numbers already stored on the mobile phone can be used for speed dial calls. Up to 2-digit speed dial numbers are supported.

For 2-digit speed dial numbers, press the first number, then press and hold the 2nd digit to make a call to the speed dial number.

**Bluetooth Controls**

Use the buttons on the infotainment system and the steering wheel to operate the Bluetooth system.

**Infotainment System Controls**

For information about how to navigate the menu system using the infotainment controls, see *Overview (MyLink)* ⇨ 103.

**Trademarks and Licenses**



DivX Certified<sup>®</sup> to play DivX<sup>®</sup> video, including premium content.

Covered by one or more of the following U.S. patents: 7,295,673; 7,460,668; 7,515,710; 7,519,274.

DivX<sup>®</sup>, DivX Certified<sup>®</sup> and associated logos are trademarks of Rovi Corporation or its subsidiaries and are used under license.



Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc.



“Made for iPod” and “Made for iPhone” mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod or iPhone respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards. Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards.

Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod, iPhone may affect wireless performance.

# CLIMATE CONTROLS

## Climate Control Systems

- Electronic Climate Control System ..... 135
- Rear Air Conditioning System ..... 139

## Air Vents

- Adjustable Air Vents ..... 139
- Rear Air Vents ..... 140
- Fixed Air Vents ..... 140

## Maintenance

- Air Intake ..... 141

## Passenger Compartment Air

- Filter ..... 141

## Air Conditioning Regular


- Operation ..... 142

## CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEMS

### ELECTRONIC CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM

The equipment may not be available in your country or vehicle version.

Please contact your retailer to identify all the available equipment.

 <b>Warning</b>
<p>Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in oxygen content and/or body temperature.</p>



Controls for automatic mode:


**AUTO** : Automatic mode, all settings are automatically chosen by the system, except the temperature and the rear air conditioning system.

**Temperature** : Preselection of the desired temperature. The following functions can be adapted manually, however, the system will no longer function in automatic mode.




 : Selectable air flow.

**MODE** : Selectable air distribution.

 : Demisting and defrosting.

**OFF** : Switching system off.

 : Switching cooling on or off.

 : Air recirculation.

**REAR A/C** : Switching the rear air conditioning enable.

See *Heated Rear Window* ⇨ 32.

The preselected temperature is automatically regulated. In the automatic mode, the fan speed and air distribution automatically regulate the air flow.

The system can be manually adapted by the use of air distribution and fan speed controls.



Each change of settings is indicated in the Info-Display.

Activated functions are also indicated by the LED in the button in some cases.

The electronic climate control system is only fully operational when the engine is running.

Do not cover the sensor on the instrument panel for correct operation.

### Automatic Mode AUTO



Basic setting for maximum comfort:

- Press **AUTO** button, the air conditioning is activated automatically.
- Open all air vents.
- Set preselected temperature using rotary knob.

All air vents, except the rear air vents, are actuated automatically in automatic mode. The air vents should therefore always be open.

### Temperature Preselection



Set temperature to the desired value by turning the knob.



**Counterclockwise :** Cold

**Clockwise :** Warm

If the minimum temperature is set, the climate control system runs at maximum cooling.

### Demisting and Defrosting the Windows



- Press button .
- Recirculation will switch to fresh air.
- Air distribution and fresh air are set automatically.
- To return to automatic mode: press button  or AUTO.

Switch on heated rear window .

See *Heated Rear Window* ⇨ 32.

### Manual Settings

Climate control system settings can be changed by activating the buttons and turning the rotary knobs as follows. Changing a setting can deactivate the automatic mode.

### Fan Speed



Press the + button or the – button to increase or decrease the fan speed. The selected fan speed is indicated by the bars in the display.

To return to automatic mode, press AUTO button.

### Air Distribution MODE




Press MODE button once or more for desired adjustment, the setting of air distribution is indicated on the Info-Display.

 : To windshield and foot well.

 : To foot well.

 : To head area via adjustable air vents.

 : To head area via adjustable air vents and foot well.

To return to the automatic air distribution, press the button AUTO.

### Cooling

Activate or deactivate with the  button.

The air conditioning system cools and dehumidifies (dries) when outside temperature is above a specific level. Therefore condensation may form and drip from under the vehicle.

If no cooling or drying is required, switch the cooling system off to save fuel.

### Rear Air Conditioning System

#### REAR A/C




The rear air conditioning system is operated with the **REAR A/C** button.

When activated, cold air will be sent to the air vents located on the roof of the vehicle and front air conditioning system will switch to manual mode.

See *Rear Air Conditioning System* ↗ 139.

### Manual Air Recirculation Mode

The manual air recirculation mode is operated with the  button. When activated, external air inlet is blocked and internal air is in recirculation mode.

#### Warning

The exchange of fresh air is reduced in air recirculation mode.

In operation without cooling, the air humidity increases, so the windows may mist up. The quality of the passenger compartment air deteriorates, which may cause the vehicle occupants to feel drowsy.

## REAR AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

The rear air conditioning system is actuated in conjunction with the front passenger compartment air conditioning system.

### Rear Air Conditioning Fan Switch



The rear air conditioning fan assists air flow to the rear passenger compartment via the rear air vents.

Switch on the fan while the air conditioning system is operating and the rear air conditioning system **REAR A/C** button to allow cooled and dehumidified (dried) air to be distributed.

Adjust the air flow by turning the knob to the desired speed.

**Turn Counterclockwise :** Decrease air flow.

**Turn Clockwise :** Increase air flow.

## AIR VENTS

### ADJUSTABLE AIR VENTS

#### Front Air Vents

At least one air vent must be open while cooling is on in order to prevent the evaporator from icing up due to lack of air movement.



Push the slat up to open and down to close the vent or to adjust the air amount.



Direct the air flow by tilting and swivelling the slats.



**⚠ Warning**

Do not attach any objects to the slats of the air vents. Risk of damage and injury in case of an accident.

**REAR AIR VENTS**



Additional air conditioning is supplied to the rear passenger compartment via the overhead air vents.

Pull the slat up to open and down to close the vent or to adjust the air amount.

Direct the air flow by swivelling and turning the slats.

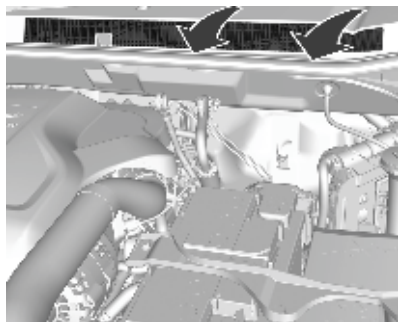
**FIXED AIR VENTS**

Additional air vents are located beneath the windscreen, door windows and in the foot wells.



## MAINTENANCE

### AIR INTAKE



The air intake in front of the windshield in the engine compartment must be kept clear to allow air intake. Remove any leaves, dirt or snow.

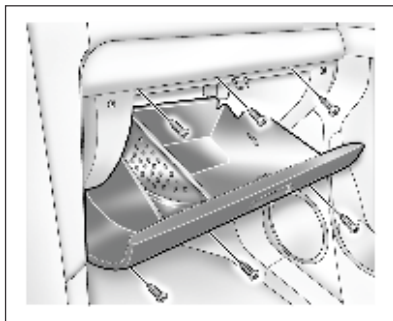
### PASSENGER COMPARTMENT AIR FILTER

The filter removes dust, pollen, and other airborne irritants from outside air that is pulled into the vehicle.

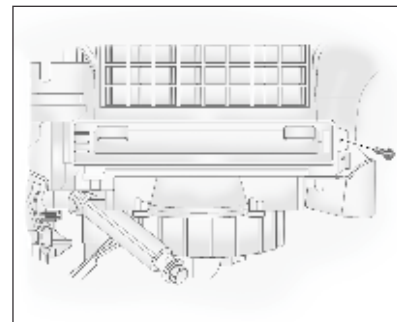
The filter should be replaced as part of routine scheduled maintenance.

See the Maintenance Schedule booklet for replacement intervals.

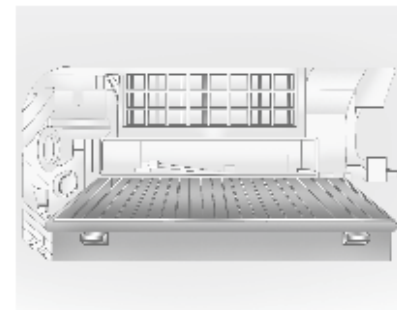
The passenger compartment air filter can be accessed by removing the entire glove box.



1. Remove the six screws from around the glove box.
2. Lower the loosened glove box housing.
3. Remove the glove box.



4. Remove the air filter cover screw.



5. Replace the air conditioner filter.

See your retailer if additional assistance is needed.

### **AIR CONDITIONING REGULAR OPERATION**

In order to ensure continuous and efficient performance, cooling must be operated for a few minutes once a month, irrespective of the weather and time of year.

** Warning**

Climate control systems have to be serviced exclusively by qualified personnel. Improper service methods may cause personal injury.

# DRIVING AND OPERATING

**Driving Information**

- Driving Environment..... 144
- Driving for Better Fuel Economy ..... 144
- Defensive Driving ..... 145
- Control of a Vehicle ..... 146
- Braking ..... 148
- Steering ..... 149
- Off-Road Driving ..... 149
- Driving on Wet Roads ..... 151
- Hill and Mountain Roads ..... 154
- If the Vehicle Is Stuck ..... 154

**Starting and Operating**

- New Vehicle Break-In ..... 155
- Ignition Positions..... 155
- Starting the Engine ..... 155
- Overrun Cut-Off ..... 156
- Parking ..... 156
- Parking over Things That Burn..... 157

**Engine Exhaust**

- Engine Exhaust ..... 157

- Catalytic Converter ..... 157

**Automatic Transmission**

- Automatic Transmission ..... 158
- Transmission Display ..... 158
- Selector Lever ..... 158
- Manual Mode ..... 159
- Electronic Driving Programs ..... 159
- Fault ..... 159
- Interruption of Power Supply ..... 159

**Brakes**

- Brakes ..... 160
- Antilock Brake System (ABS) .... 161
- Parking Brake ..... 161
- Brake Assist ..... 161
- Hill Start Assist (HSA) ..... 161

**Ride Control Systems**

- Traction Control System (TCS) .. 162
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) ..... 163
- Hill Descent Control (HDC) ..... 163

**Cruise Control**

- Cruise Control ..... 165

**Object Detection Systems**

- Parking Assist ..... 167
- Rear Vision Camera (RVC) (If equipped) ..... 168

**Fuel**

- Fuel for Diesel Engines ..... 170
- Filling the Tank ..... 170

**Trailer Towing**

- Trailer Sway Control (TSC) ..... 172

### DRIVING INFORMATION

#### DRIVING ENVIRONMENT



Chevrolet is continuously concerned with environmental protection and has used environment-friendly materials and recycled materials as much as possible in the design and assembly of products.

The production methods also meet the requirements for environmental protection. The use of harmful materials, such as asbestos and cadmium has been discontinued.

The air conditioning system uses a hydrocarbonate fluorochloride-free refrigerant. The pollutant percent in the exhaust has been reduced.

#### Environmental Policy of Chevrolet

“Chevrolet is engaged in preserving the environment and natural resources through the establishment of goals and targets that enable continuous improvement of its environmental performance, waste reduction, compliance to laws and rules, the prevention of pollution, and good communication with the community.”

#### Note:

- The use of lubricating oil results in its partial damage, which is reflected in the formation of carcinogenic compounds, resins, among others;
- The disposal of used lubricating oil in soil or waterways is prohibited by law and create serious environmental damage;
- The uncontrolled combustion of lubricating oil generates harmful residual gases to the environment;
- Recycling is the proper disposal method for this residue.

#### Recycling Requirements

When the lubricant needs to be changed, look preferably for a Chevrolet retailer.

#### DRIVING FOR BETTER FUEL ECONOMY

Important information about fuel consumption:

- Whenever it is possible, turn off the engine. Even for a short period of time, the fuel consumption will be decreased.
- Avoid accelerating the vehicle too much. Abrupt changes of speed will increase the consumption.
- Low air pressure in tires will decrease the performance, increase the fuel consumption and result in premature tire wear.
- A low quality fuel will damage the engine and increase the consumption.

## DEFENSIVE DRIVING

Driving with a defensive attitude is the best recommendation.

Start by fastening the seat belt.

A defensive attitude when driving results in being ready for unforeseen situations of any kind.

Assume that other drivers or pedestrians will lack attention or make a mistake.

Try to foresee what the behavior of the other drivers will be and consider every possible mistake.

The most common accidents involve the rear end of the vehicle.

Maintaining safe distance is one more measure to avoid crashes.

For the urban and rural areas, the best method is to drive defensively.

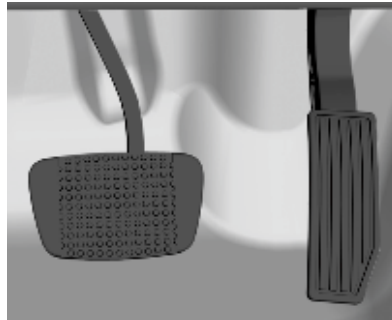
The unsuspected reaction of the front vehicle can result in an abrupt turn or stop.

## CONTROL OF A VEHICLE

### Never Coast with Engine Not Running

Many systems will not operate in this situation (e.g. brake servo unit, power steering). Driving in this manner is a danger to yourself and others.

### Pedals



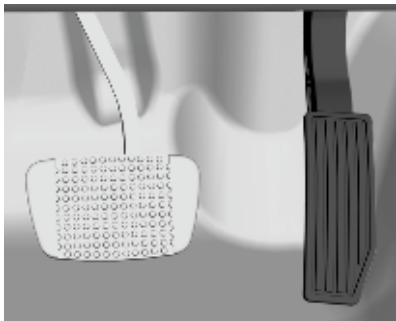
To ensure the pedal travel is uninhibited, check the correct installation of the mat.

The brake and accelerator pedal have different heights for providing easier foot motion, whenever changing the foot position - from the brake to the accelerator pedal and vice versa.

### Warning

If a floor mat is the wrong size or is not properly installed, it can interfere with the throttle pedal and/or brake pedal. Interference with the pedals can cause unintended acceleration and/or increased stopping distance which can cause a crash and injury. Make sure the floor mat does not interfere with the throttle or brake pedal.

### Accelerator pedal



Sudden accelerations lead to fuel consumption increase. Whenever the engine revolution rises, try to shift into the next gear.

### Brake pedal



When pressing the brake pedal, the brake lights illuminate on the rear lights and the high mount brake.

#### Warning

- Apply the brake pedal softly and progressively. Avoid abrupt applications, which can cause dangerous skidding, along with excessive tyre wear. See *Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light* ⇨ 82.

(Continued)

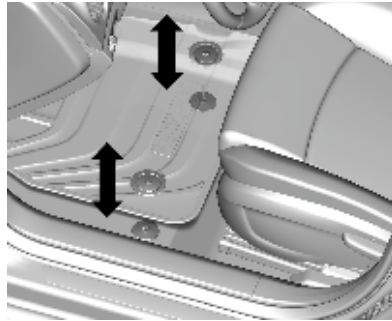
#### Warning (Continued)

- Pay attention to the fault indicator lamps on brake systems.
- Do not drive with the engine switched off, the brake servo will not operate, requiring more foot pressure to actuate the brakes.
- If the engine stops functioning with the vehicle in movement, brake normally, pressing and holding the brake pedal without pumping it, otherwise the vacuum on the brake servo unit will deplete, losing the brake assistance in the brake application. Consequently the brake pedal must be fully pressed with greater pedal pressure and the distance required for braking will be greater.
- If the brake pedal does not return to the initial height or the travel of the brake pedal has increased, this indicates that there is a failure in the brake system. Consult a Chevrolet dealer immediately.

**⚠ Warning (Continued)**

- The brake fluid level in the reservoir should be checked regularly.
- Check the brake lamps regularly.

**Floor Mat**



To remove or put the floor mat, use the latches to prevent it from interfering with the pedals.

**⚠ Warning**

- Make sure that the floor mat does not interfere with the pedals.
- If a floor mat is the wrong size or is not properly installed, it can interfere with the accelerator pedal and/or the brake pedal.

(Continued)

**⚠ Warning (Continued)**

- Interference with the pedals can cause unintended acceleration, increased stopping distance or difficulty on gear shifting, which can result in a crash and injury.
- The original floor mats have been designed for your vehicle. If they need to be replaced, choose original Chevrolet replacements. Floor mats which were not designed for your vehicle may not fit properly and interfere with the pedal functions.

Follow the instructions in order to use your floor mats properly.

- Always ensure that the floor mats are not interfering with the pedals.
- Use the floor mat facing up. Do not use it facing down.
- Do not place anything on the floor mat on the driver's side.

- Use only one floor mat on the driver's side. Never put one floor mat on top of the other.

### **BRAKING**

#### **Applying the Brakes**

Braking action involves perception time and reaction time. First, you have to decide to push on the brake pedal. That is perception time. Then you have to bring up your foot to do it. That is reaction time. Average reaction time is about 3/4 of a second, but that is only an average.

It might be less with one driver and as long as two seconds or more with another. Age, physical condition, alertness, coordination and eyesight will play a part. So do alcohol and drugs. But even in 3/4 of a second, a vehicle moving at 100 km/h travels 20 m. That could be a lot of distance in an emergency, so keeping enough space between your vehicle and others is important. And of course, actual stopping distances vary greatly with the surface of the road (whether it is pavement or gravel); the condition of the

road (wet, dry); tire tread and your brakes. Most drivers take care of the vehicle brakes. Nevertheless, some people overload the brake system when they use the brakes incorrectly.

#### **Observe the Following**

- Do not obstruct the brake pedal travel.
- Avoid needless heavy braking - some people drive in spurts - heavy acceleration followed by heavy braking - rather than keeping pace with traffic. This is a mistake. Your brakes will wear much faster if you do a lot of heavy braking. There is also the risk of dangerous skids.
- To increase your brake life, try to follow the traffic pace, avoid needless braking and allow for safe following distances. If you ever have to use the brakes to slow down, apply them gently and continuously.
- Do not drive with the engine off. The brake booster will not function, requiring more effort to make the brakes work.

- If your engine stops while you are driving, brake normally but do not pump your brakes, otherwise the vacuum of power assist will be used up, resulting the brake pedal being harder to push and longer braking distances.

#### **Brake Pedal Travel**

Take the vehicle to a Chevrolet retailer anytime you notice the brake pedal does not return or the brake pedal travel becomes longer. This may be an indicator of brake system failure.

#### **Braking in Emergencies**

- Everybody has faced a heavy-braking situation. If the vehicle is not equipped with an Antilock Brake System, a driver's first reaction is to push the brake pedal and hold. In fact this is wrong, because it may cause the wheels to lock. When this happens the vehicle may not follow the direction of the steering and may follow the wheel direction before they locked; your vehicle may leave the road.



Brake gradually. This method provides you with maximum braking and steering control. Press the brake pedal gradually and harder. In case of an emergency, you are likely to want to apply the brakes hard without locking the wheels. Release the brake pedal if you feel or hear the wheels drag. This will help you keep steering control.

- If your vehicle is equipped with Antilock Brake System, see *Antilock Brake System (ABS)* ⇨ 161.

## STEERING

### Emergency Steering

Under some situations, steering may be more efficient than braking.

For example, if you get closer to a hill and find a truck parked in your lane or if suddenly a vehicle comes into sight from somewhere or if a child runs from behind parked vehicles and stops right in front of you.

You could avoid these problems by applying the brakes - if it is possible to stop in time. But sometimes this is not possible because there is no room. It is the time for a defensive action - by steering around the problem.

First apply the brakes - do not do it enough to lock the front wheels.

With the risk of collision, it is always advisable to slow down first. Then, steer around the problem, to the right or to the left, depending on the space available. An emergency situation, as described above, will require the driver's full attention and a quick decision.

- If you are holding the steering wheel as recommended in the nine and three o'clock position, you could make a 180° quick turn without taking the hands off the steering wheel. But you have to move fast, steer quickly and then straighten the wheel as soon as you have overcome the object. The fact that emergency situations are always possible is reason enough to practice defensive driving and use the safety belts correctly.

## OFF-ROAD DRIVING

### Before Driving Off-Road

Some items should be observed before driving off-road. For example:

- Be sure that all repair and maintenance services have been performed.
- Check the fuel level.
- Check spare tire pressure as specified in technical data chapter.
- Check fluid levels as specified in vehicle care chapter.

### After Driving Off-road

Remove all material packed in the vehicle lower end, chassis or under the engine hood. This may be a fire hazard. After driving over mud or sand, clean and check the brake linings.

These substances may cause abnormal braking and glazed linings. Check the body, frame, steering, suspension, wheels, tires, exhaust system, fuel lines and cooling system.

During the off-road use, your vehicle will

require shorter intervals between maintenance procedures.

### **Be Familiar with the Off-Road Driving**

Before starting any trip, it is advisable to practice in a safe area. The off-road driving requires some new and different abilities, such as being alert to the types of different signs. Your vision, for example, should constantly observe the ground for unexpected restrictions. Try to hear uncommon noises from tires and engine.

The vehicle control is the main point to a good off-road drive. A better way to control the vehicle is to control the speed. There are some aspects that must be observed. At high speeds:

- You get closer to objects more quickly and have less time to observe the ground restrictions.
- You have less time to react.
- The vehicle swings more when being driven over obstacles.
- You need more braking distance, specially if you are driving on unpaved roads.

### **Caution**

When driving off-road, sudden motion and manoeuvres can make you lose control of the steering. This could cause a collision. Therefore, when driving on-road and off-road, you and your passengers should wear seat belts.

### **Driving Through Fog**



High-level humidity in the air and heavy frost increase the possibility of fog, which may impair the visibility.

When driving through fog, the driver should slow down and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Do not underestimate the change of the fog density, thus avoiding the risk of an accident. Fog density is better estimated by observing the hazy view of the front vehicles lights.

### Tips to Drive through Fog

- Turn on the front fog lights or low beam headlights, even during daylight.
- Do not turn on the high beam headlights.
- Use the rear window heater.  
Activate the windscreen wiper and washer for a few moments. The humidity on the outside of the windows might seem like fog.
- If it is almost impossible to see the outside and you need to stop, but you are not sure if you are on the road, turn on the headlights, activate the hazard warning lights and sound the horn periodically or when you notice an approaching vehicle.
- While driving through fog, do not pass vehicles unless you have good front visibility and it is safe to do so. If attempting to pass, be prepared to drop back in case of an approaching vehicle.

### Driving Over Mud or Sand



When driving over mud or sand, maintain vehicle motion by using a low gear.

Due to the loss of traction, it becomes more difficult to steer, accelerate and brake. For better traction while driving through very loose sand, slightly relieve the tire air pressure.

#### Note:

After driving in mud or sand, clean and check brake linings. If this is not performed, it may cause irregular braking or glassy lining.

Check body structure, steering, suspension, wheels, tires and the exhaust system.

### DRIVING ON WET ROADS

#### Driving Through Flooded Areas

Flooded areas should be avoided in any situation. A water covered road prevents the driver from evaluating its conditions properly.



Drive at low speed through any flooded area and make sure the water limit does not exceed the wheel center of height.



Avoid driving near large vehicles. They may create waves that can cause damage.

### Caution

Water can enter the engine through the air intake system. If this happens and the vehicle stops, do not try to operate the engine again because this will increase the engine damages.

### Driving in the Rain

Rain and wet roads can mean driving trouble. On a wet road you cannot stop,

accelerate or turn as well because the tire to road grip is not as good as it is on dry roads. And, if the tires do not have much tread left, you will get even less traction. If rain starts to fall while you are driving, it is always wise to go slower and be cautious.



The surface may suddenly get wet while your reflexes are still used to driving on dry roads. The heavier the rain, the harder it is to be seen.

Even if your windshield wiper blades are in good shape, a heavy rain can make it harder to see road signs and traffic

signals, roads markings, the edge of the road, and even people walking. The road spray can make vision harder than the rain itself, especially on a dirty road.

It is wise to keep your wiping equipment in good shape and have the windshield washer tank filled. Replace the windshield wiper blades when they show signs of wear or miss areas on the windshield, or when strips of rubber start to separate from the blades.

The water may affect your brakes. Try to avoid flooded areas, but if you cannot, try to slow down before you hit them. Wet brakes can cause accidents. They will not work well in a sudden stop and may cause pulling to one side. You could lose control of the vehicle.

After driving through a large puddle of water or a car wash, apply the brake pedal lightly until the brakes work normally.

### Some Tips to Observe for Rainy Weather

- Turn on the low beam headlights, even during daylight.
- Turn on the wiper blades.

- Slow down and be cautious.
- Increase the distance from the vehicle in front.
- Use the rear window heater if required.

**Note:**

When it is raining, the tires and the wiper blades have a higher workload. Therefore, always keep the tires and the wiper blades in good condition.

**Hydroplaning**



Excess water on the ground may lead the vehicle to hydroplane. When hydroplaning occurs, the vehicle loses contact with the road and the driver cannot control it.

**Note:**

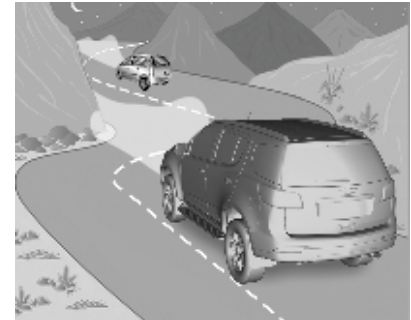
It is possible that the driver does not realize when the vehicle is hydroplaning and continues to drive even when the wheels are not in contact with the ground.

To avoid hydroplaning, the driver must slow down the vehicle when passing through a water puddle or when the road is wet.

**Caution**

If the tire tread is overly worn out it may easier cause hydroplaning.

**Driving at Night**



While driving at night, the driver must:

- Keep extra distance from the vehicle in front. The reflexes are slowed due to the darkness.
- Slow down the vehicle and be cautious.
- When an oncoming vehicle is noticed in the opposite lane, switch the high beam to low beam.

### HILL AND MOUNTAIN ROADS

If the vehicle is driven frequently on mountains and hills, it must be in good condition. The fluids, tires and brake pads must be checked in specific intervals, see *Scheduled Maintenance* ↻219.

#### Downhill Road

On a downhill slope, avoid the unnecessary use of brakes. The vehicle speed can be slowed through a shift to a reduced gear.

The Hill Descent Control (HDC) system can be activated to avoid the downhill slope, if it is available on your vehicle.

#### Note:

The advice for driving a vehicle on a downhill slope is to keep the engine running and a gear engaged. Do not drive with the engine turned off or with the gear shifted into neutral.

#### Caution

“It is recommended to drive Chevrolet Trailblazer Automatic Transmission up to the altitude of 4000 Metres. Chevrolet validated the Vehicle up to 4000 Metres only, though it may go beyond 4000 Metres.” Contact your CHEVROLET retailer for more Information.

### IF THE VEHICLE IS STUCK

#### Bouncing the vehicle

The bouncing method may help while the vehicle is stuck. To do that, the driver must follow the steps below.

1. Turn the steering wheel to the right and to the left.
2. Alternate the transmission between first, second and reverse gear, releasing the throttle when shifting.
3. After the transmission is shifted, slightly press the accelerator.
4. If the vehicle is still stuck after a few tries, it has to be towed.

#### Caution

The movement of the wheels while the vehicle is stuck can cause tyre blow out and transmission overheating.

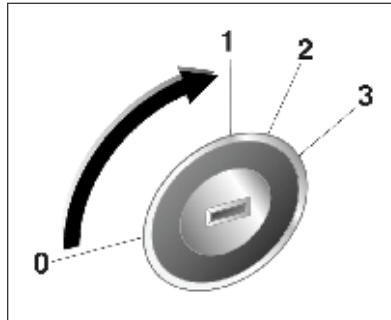
## STARTING AND OPERATING

### NEW VEHICLE BREAK-IN

Use the following precautions for the first few hundred kilometres to improve the performance and economy of your vehicle and add to its long life:

- Avoid full-throttle starts.
- Do not race the engine.
- Avoid hard stops except in emergencies. This will allow your brakes to bed in properly.
- Avoid quick starts, sudden accelerations, and prolonged high-speed driving in order to avoid damage to the engine and to conserve fuel.
- Avoid full throttle acceleration in low gear.
- Do not tow any other vehicle.

### IGNITION POSITIONS



- 0 : Ignition off (**LOCK**).
- 1 : Ignition off (**ACC**), steering wheel lock released.
- 2 : Ignition on (**ON**), preheating.
- 3 : Starting (**START**).

#### Caution

Do not leave the key in position 1 or 2 for extended periods while the engine is not running. This will discharge the battery.

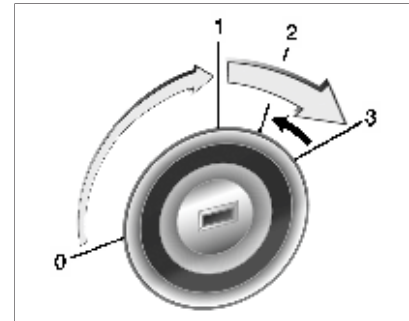
(Continued)

#### Caution (Continued)

Do not turn the key to position 0 while driving. Driver could lose control of vehicle and brake power assistance would be canceled, causing vehicle damage and risks of accident.

### STARTING THE ENGINE

#### Starting Engine with the Ignition Switch



- Turn the key to position **ACC** (1).

- Move the steering wheel slightly to release the steering wheel lock.
- Manual transmission: press the clutch pedal.
- Automatic transmission: press the brake pedal to move the selector lever out **P** position. The engine can be started **P** or **N** when the ignition key in the position **ON** (2).
- Do not accelerate.
- Turn the key to position **ON** (2) for preheating. Until the indicator **K** goes out.
- Turn the key to position **START** (3). To restart the engine, turning the key to position **LOCK** (0) is not necessary. The engine can be switched off by turning to position **ACC** (1).

### **Retained Accessory Power (RAP)**

These vehicle accessories can be used for up to 10 minutes after the engine is turned off:

- Power Outlet
- Power Windows

These features work when the key is in **ON/RUN** or **ACC/ACCESSORY**. Once the key is turned from **ON/RUN** to **LOCK/OFF**, power to these features continue to work for up to 10 minutes or until a door is opened.

### **OVERRUN CUT-OFF**

The fuel supply is automatically cut off during overrun, i.e. when the vehicle is driven with a gear engaged but the throttle is released.

### **PARKING**

- Do not park the vehicle on an easily ignitable surface. The high temperature of the exhaust system could ignite the surface.
- Always apply the parking brake

without pressing the release button. Apply as firmly as possible on downhill or uphill slopes. Press the foot brake at the same time to reduce operating force.

- Switch off the engine and ignition. Turn the steering wheel until the steering wheel lock engages.
- If the vehicle is on a level surface or uphill slope, engage first gear or set the selector lever to **P** before switching off the ignition. On an uphill slope, turn the front wheels away from the curb.
- If the vehicle is on a downhill slope, engage reverse gear or set the selector lever to **P** before switching off the ignition. Turn the front wheels towards the curb.
- Lock the vehicle and activate the anti-theft alarm system.



**PARKING OVER THINGS THAT BURN**



Before parking the vehicle, be sure the ground does not contain any flammable material like grass, shrubs, fuel drops, etc. The engine exhaust is heated and can start a fire.

**ENGINE EXHAUST**

**⚠ Danger**

Engine exhaust gases contain poisonous carbon monoxide, which is colourless and odourless and could be fatal if inhaled. If exhaust gases enter the interior of the vehicle, open the windows. Have the cause of the fault rectified by a Chevrolet Dealer. Avoid driving with an open load compartment, otherwise exhaust gases could enter the vehicle.

**CATALYTIC CONVERTER**

The catalytic converter reduces the amount of harmful substances in the exhaust gas.

**Caution**

Fuel grades other than those listed in Fuel for *Diesel Engines* ⇨ 170 could damage the catalytic converter or electronic components.

In the event of misfiring, uneven engine running, a reduction in engine performance or other unusual problems, have the cause of the fault rectified by a Chevrolet dealer as soon as possible. In an emergency, driving can be continued for a short period, keeping vehicle speed and engine speed low.

## AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

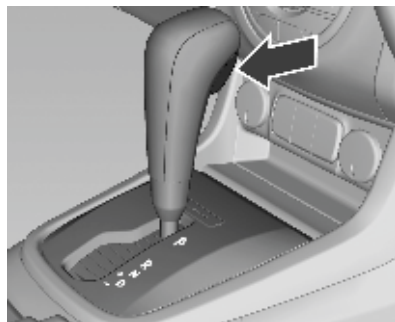
The automatic transmission permits manual gear shifting (manual mode) or automatic gear shifting (automatic mode) of the gears.

### TRANSMISSION DISPLAY



The mode or selected gear is shown in the central display of the instrument panel.

### SELECTOR LEVER



**P** : Parking position, wheels are locked, engage only when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake is applied.

**R** : Reverse gear, engage only when vehicle is stationary.

**N** : Neutral.

**D** : Automatic mode.

The selector lever is locked in **P**. To move, switch on ignition, apply brake pedal and push the release button.

To engage from **P** to **R**, press the brake pedal and push the release button.

To start the engine, press the brake pedal in either **P** or **N** position.

Do not accelerate while engaging a gear. Never depress the throttle pedal and brake pedal at the same time.

When a gear is engaged, the vehicle slowly begins to move when the brake is released.

### Engine Braking

To utilize the engine braking effect, select a lower gear when driving downhill.

### Rocking the Vehicle

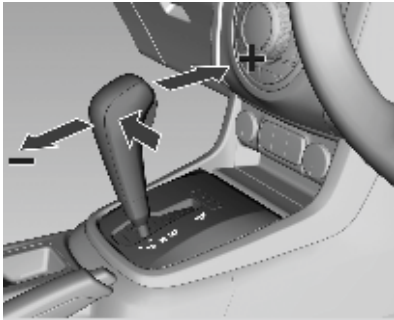
Rocking the vehicle is only permissible if the vehicle is stuck in sand, mud or snow. Move the selector lever between **D** and **R** in a repeated pattern. Do not race the engine.

### Parking

Apply the parking brake, engage **P** and remove the ignition key.

The ignition key can only be removed when the selector lever is in position **P**.

## MANUAL MODE



Move the selector lever out of position **D** towards the left and then forwards or backwards.

+ : Upshift

- : Downshift

If a higher gear is selected when the vehicle speed is too low or a lower gear when vehicle speed is too high, the shift is not executed.

If the engine speed is too low, the transmission automatically shifts to a lower gear.

No automatic shifting to a higher gear takes place at high engine speed.

## ELECTRONIC DRIVING PROGRAMS

Following a cold start, the operating temperature program increases engine speed to bring the catalytic converter quickly to the required temperature.

### Kickdown

If the throttle pedal is pressed down completely in automatic mode, depending on the engine speed, the transmission shifts to a lower gear.

## FAULT

In the event of a fault, the malfunction indicator light\* illuminates. The transmission will no longer shift automatically or manually and it will be locked in a certain gear to prevent further damages.

Have the cause of the fault rectified by a Chevrolet dealer.

## INTERRUPTION OF POWER SUPPLY

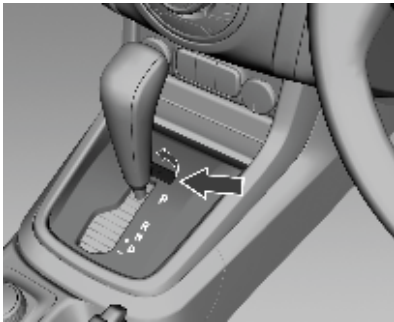
In the event of an interruption of power supply, the selector lever cannot be moved out of the P position. The ignition key cannot be moved out of the ignition lock.

If the battery is discharged, start the vehicle using jump cables, see *Jump Starting* ⇨ 208.

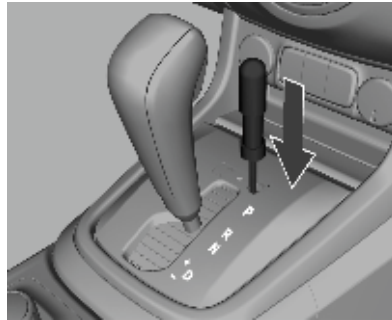
If the battery is not the cause of the fault, release selector the lever and remove the ignition key from the ignition lock.

### Release Selector Lever

1. Apply the parking brake.



2. Open the cover to the right of the selector lever.



3. Insert a screwdriver in the hole until the lever is unlocked, move the selector lever out of P position and move to the N position.
4. Close cover.

## BRAKES

The brake system comprises two independent brake circuits.

If a brake circuit fails, the vehicle can still be braked using the other brake circuit. However, braking is achieved only when the brake pedal is depressed firmly. More force is needed for this. The braking distance is extended. Seek immediately the assistance of a Chevrolet dealer before continuing your journey.

When the engine is not running, the brake assist disappears once the brake pedal has been pressed once or twice. Braking is not reduced, but braking requires significantly greater force. It is especially important to bear this in mind when being towed.

See *Brake and Clutch System Warning Light* ⚠ 81.

## ANTILOCK BRAKE SYSTEM (ABS)

Antilock brake system (ABS) prevents the wheels from locking.

ABS starts to regulate brake pressure as soon as a wheel shows a tendency to lock. The vehicle remains steerable, even during hard braking.

ABS control is made apparent through a pulse in the brake pedal and the noise of the regulation process.

For optimum braking, keep the brake pedal fully depressed throughout the braking process, despite the fact that the pedal is pulsating. Do not reduce the pressure on the pedal.

After starting off, the system performs a self test which may be audible.

See *Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light* ⇨ 82.

## Fault

### Warning

If there is a fault in the ABS, the wheels may be liable to lock due to braking that is heavier than normal. The advantages of ABS are no longer available. During hard braking, the vehicle can no longer be steered and may swerve.

Have the cause of the fault rectified by a Chevrolet dealers.

## PARKING BRAKE

Always apply parking brake firmly without pressing the release button and apply as firmly as possible on a downhill or uphill slope.

To release the parking brake, pull the lever up slightly, press the release button and fully lower the lever.

To reduce the operating forces of the parking brake, press the foot brake at the same time.

See *Brake and Clutch System Warning Light* ⇨ 81.

## BRAKE ASSIST

If the brake pedal is pressed quickly and forcefully, maximum brake force is automatically applied (full braking).

Maintain steady pressure on the brake pedal for as long as full braking is required. Maximum brake force is automatically reduced when the brake pedal is released.

The brake assist is part of the booster, available on Antilock Brake System and Electronic Stability Control System models.

## HILL START ASSIST (HSA)

In vehicles equipped with Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system the Hill Start Assist (HSA) feature is available. HSA may be useful when the vehicle is stopped on a grade.

This feature is designed to prevent the vehicle from rolling, either forward or rearward, during vehicle drive off. After


you completely stop and hold the vehicle in a complete standstill on a grade, HSA will automatically activate. During the transition period between when you release the brake pedal and start to accelerate to drive off on a grade, HSA holds the braking pressure for a maximum of 2 (two) seconds to ensure that there is no rolling. The brakes will automatically release when the accelerator pedal is applied within the 2 (two) second window. The HSA system will not activate if the vehicle is in a drive gear and facing downhill or if the vehicle is facing uphill and in R (Reverse). There may be situations on minor hills (less than 5% grade) with a loaded vehicle or while pulling a trailer where HSA will not activate. If you release the brake pedal and then reapply the brake pedal while HSA is activated, the brake pedal typically feels firmer with less pedal travel.

## RIDE CONTROL SYSTEMS

### TRACTION CONTROL SYSTEM (TCS)

Traction Control System (TCS) improves driving stability when necessary, regardless of the type of road surface or tire grip, by preventing the driving wheels from spinning.

As soon as the driving wheels start to spin, engine output is reduced and the wheel spinning the most is braked individually. This considerably improves the driving stability of the vehicle on slippery road surfaces.

TCS is operational as soon as the control indicator  turns off.

When TCS is active,  flashes.


#### Warning


Do not let this special safety feature tempt you into taking risks when driving. Adapt speed to the road conditions.

See *Control Indicators* ⇨ 78.

### Deactivation




Traction Control can be switched off when spinning of the traction wheel is required: press button  for approximately 2 seconds and a message will appear on the Driver Information Center.

Traction Control is reactivated by pressing the  button again. Traction Control is also reactivated the next time the ignition is switched on.

## ELECTRONIC STABILITY CONTROL (ESC)

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) improves driving stability when necessary, regardless of the type of road surface or tire grip. It also prevents the driving wheels from spinning.

As soon as the vehicle starts to swerve (understeer/oversteer), the engine output is reduced and the wheels are braked individually. This considerably improves the driving stability of the vehicle on slippery road surfaces.

ESC is operational as soon as the control indicator  turns off.

When ESC is active  flashes.


### Warning

Do not let this special safety feature tempt you into taking risks when driving. Adapt speed to the road conditions.


See *Control Indicators* ⇨ 78.

## Deactivation



For very high-performance driving, ESC can be deactivated: press and hold button  for approximately 7 seconds and a message will appear on the Driver Information Center.

Control indicator  illuminates.

ESC is reactivated by pressing the  button again. If the TC System was previously disabled, both TC and ESC are reactivated.

ESC is also reactivated the next time the ignition is switched on.

When the ESC system is actively improving the stability of the vehicle, reduce the speed and pay extra attention to the road conditions. The ESC system is only a supplementary device for the vehicle. When the vehicle exceeds its physical limits, it can no longer be controlled. Therefore do not rely on this system. Keep driving safely.

## HILL DESCENT CONTROL (HDC)

The Hill Descent Control system (HDC) or Hill Descent Control (HDC) allows the vehicle to travel on a steep decline at a low speed without pressing the brake pedal.




If equipped, HDC can be used when driving downhill. It sets and maintains vehicle speed while descending a very steep incline in a forward or reverse gear. Some noise or vibration from the brake system may be noticed, when the system is in operation.

### Caution

Use only when descending steep grades while driving off-road. Do not use when driving on normal road surfaces. Unnecessary usage of the HDC function, such as while driving on normal roads, may damage the brake system and the ESC function.

### Activation



At speeds below 30 km/h, press button . The green control indicator  will turn on in the instrument panel. The green control indicator  will flash in the instrument panel when the HDC is in operation. HDC will neither activate nor operate at speeds above 30 km/h, even if the button is pressed.

HDC can maintain vehicle speeds between minimum speed (see table 1) and 30 km/h on an incline greater than or equal to a 10% grade.

A blinking HDC light indicates that the system is actively applying the brakes to maintain vehicle speed.

When HDC is set, that is the initial set speed. It can be increased or decreased by applying the accelerator or brake pedal. This adjusted speed becomes the new set speed. When enabled, if the vehicle is at a speed above 30 km/h and below than 50 km/h, the message "Reduce Speed for Hill Descent Control" will display on DIC.

When the HDC is active and the vehicle speed exceeds 30 km/h, the green control indicator will turn off, while the HDC function remains on stand by.

Once the vehicle speed goes below 30 km/h, the green control indicator will illuminate, indicating that the system is activated again.

When the HDC is on stand by, and the vehicle speed exceeds 50 km/h, the HDC deactivates. Following this the system will need to be reactivated through the HDC switch once the vehicle speed falls below 30 km/h.



### Deactivation

While HDC is active and the vehicle speed is below 30 km/h, press button 5 to deactivate the system.

The green control indicator will turn off indicating the system is no longer active. The system will automatically deactivate once the vehicle speed exceeds 50 km/h.

### System Protection

Operated continuously for long periods of time may increase temperatures within the brake system. If this occurs the system will be automatically put on hold, temporarily disabling HDC.

In this mode, all other braking functions will continue to operate normally. When this occurs the system gradually releases the brakes and the green control indicator will turn off. The message **Traction Control Off** may be shown momentarily on the Driver Information Center.

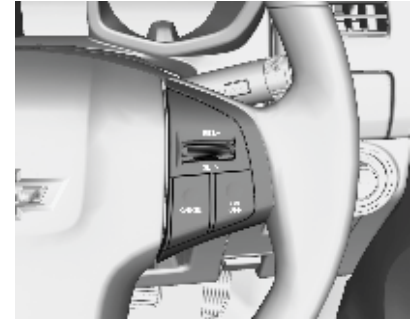
Once the system returns to normal operating temperatures, the system will be able to be reactivated using the HDC switch at speeds below 30 km/h as usual.

See *Hill Descent Control Light* ⇨ 82.

## CRUISE CONTROL

The cruise control can store and maintain speeds of approximately 40 to 180 km/h. Deviations from the stored speeds may occur when driving uphill or downhill.

For safety reasons the cruise control cannot be activated until the foot brake has been operated once.




Do not use the cruise control if it is not advisable to maintain a constant speed.

With automatic transmission, only activate cruise control in automatic mode.


See *Cruise Control Light* ⇨ 86.

### Switching On

Press the **ON OFF** push-lock button.

The control indicator  illuminates white.

### Activation

Accelerate to the desired speed and push the lever down to **SET/-**. The current speed is stored and maintained. The control indicator  changes from white to green to indicate that the cruise control is active. The accelerator pedal can be released.

Vehicle speed can be increased by pressing the accelerator pedal.

When the throttle pedal is released, the previously stored speed is resumed.

### Increase Speed


With cruise control active, hold the lever pushed up to **RES/+** or briefly push to **RES/+** repeatedly; speed increases continuously or in small increments.

Alternatively accelerate to the desired speed and store by turning to **SET/-**.

### Reduce Speed

With cruise control active, hold the lever pushed up to **SET/-** or briefly turn to **SET/-** repeatedly; speed decreases continuously or in small increments.


### Deactivation

Press the **CANCEL** push-lock button. The control indicator  illuminates white. Cruise control is deactivated. The stored speed is memorized.

Automatic deactivation:

- Vehicle speed is below approximately 40 km/h.
- The brake pedal is pressed.
- Selector lever in **N**.
- The Traction Control System or Electronic Stability Control is operating.

### Resume Stored Speed

Move the lever up to **RES/+** at a speed above 40 km/h. The stored speed will be obtained. The control indicator  changes from white to green to indicate that the cruise control is active. If the difference between the current speed and the stored speed is more than 40 km/h, the vehicle cannot resume the stored speed.

### Switching Off

Press the **ON OFF** push-lock button.

The control indicator  turns off.

The stored speed is deleted. Switching off the ignition also deletes the stored speed.

## OBJECT DETECTION SYSTEMS

### PARKING ASSIST



The parking assist makes parking easier by measuring the distance between the vehicle and rear obstacles and giving acoustic signals. It is the driver, however, who bears full responsibility for the parking maneuver.

The system consists of four ultrasonic parking sensors in the rear bumper.

#### Note:

Attached parts in the detection area cause system malfunction.

#### Activation

When reverse gear is engaged, the system is activated automatically.

An obstacle is indicated by acoustic warnings. The interval between the warnings becomes shorter as the vehicle gets closer to the obstacle.

When the distance is less than 30 cm, the acoustic warning sounds continuously.

#### Deactivation

The system is deactivated automatically when:

- The vehicle is driven above 10 km/h.
- The reverse gear is disengaged.
- A fault in the system occurs.

#### Fault

To test a possible fault:

1. Park the vehicle on an area with no obstacles in a range of 2 meters of the

rear bumper.

2. Apply the parking brake firmly.
3. Turn the ignition key to ON.
4. Engage reverse.
5. When the reverse gear is engaged:
  - If there is no acoustic signal: Check the power supply of the kit module, by verifying that the reverse lights are working.
  - If just one acoustic signal is given followed shortly after by an almost continuous acoustic signal, it indicates a fault sign: Seek the assistance of a Chevrolet dealer.
  - If one acoustic signal is given followed by separate acoustic signals like when the vehicle gets closer to an object: Seek the assistance of a Chevrolet dealer.
  - If two acoustic signals are given: Seek the assistance of a Chevrolet dealer.

**Important Pieces of Information about the use of the Parking Assist System**

**⚠ Warning**

Under certain circumstances, various reflective surfaces on objects or clothing as well as external noise sources may cause the system to fail to detect obstacles.

**Caution**

Sensitivity of the sensor could be reduced caused by external influences e.g. layers on the sensor surface (ice, snow, mud, soiling, multiple varnishing/painting, etc.). The sensor could detect a nonexisting object (echo disturbance) caused by either external acoustical disturbances, such as another park pilot system, or external mechanic disturbances such as a car wash, rain, extreme wind conditions, hail etc.

(Continued)

**Caution (Continued)**

Performance of the parking assist system could be reduced due to the change of the sensor position by external changes to the vehicle, e.g. lowering of the shock absorber over lifetime due to: temperature changes, changing of tyres, loading of the vehicle, lowering/tuning of the vehicle etc.

Particular conditions apply for high vehicles (e.g. off-road vehicles, mini vans, transporters). Object identification in the upper part of the vehicle can not be guaranteed.

The performance of the parking assist system could be reduced by acoustic coupling to the vehicle caused by icing over.

Objects with a very small reflection cross section may not be detected.

**REAR VISION CAMERA (RVC) (IF EQUIPPED)**

The vehicle may have a RVC.

**⚠ Warning**

Never rely solely on the reverse camera when reversing the vehicle.

There is a blind spot that can not be sensed by the rear view camera.

The reverse camera is not intended to replace the driver's judgement or attention toward the rear of the vehicle when reversing.

Before entering the vehicle, always check that the area around the vehicle is clear of obstacles and people.

Always perform head checks and use the vehicle's mirrors when reversing.

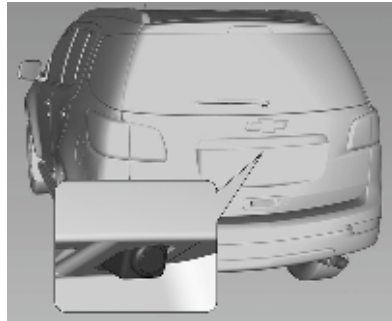
If the vehicle sustains any damage in the area of the reverse camera, the camera may become misaligned. Contact a Chevrolet Dealer.

(Continued)

**⚠ Warning (Continued)**

Always keep the camera lens free from dirt, snow or ice. Only use mild soap and water with a soft cloth to clean the lens.

**The Camera**



The camera is located on the rear tailgate.

The RVC cannot display objects:

- Close to the corners of the bumper.
- Forward of the camera.
- Higher than the camera RVC Display.

The camera display appears on the infotainment system display, when reverse gear is selected. The area directly behind the vehicle is displayed in real time.

**Note:**

- The distance of objects seen on the screen differs from the actual distance.
- The area displayed on the screen may vary according to vehicle orientation or road conditions.
- Objects of different heights will appear to be different distances from the vehicle.
- The display brightness automatically adjusts to suit ambient lighting conditions.
- Guidelines to assist reversing can be displayed on the display.

See *Vehicle Personalization* ⚙93.

**Operating the RVC**

To activate:

1. Turn the ignition key to **ON**.
2. Select reverse gear.

The camera and display automatically activates.

### Note:

When the shift lever is moved to another position, the RVC deactivates.

### Cleaning

The lens requires regular cleaning to ensure optimum performance.

Use only a soft cloth, mild soap and water.

#### Warning

Do not use abrasive cleaners or scouring pads as they could scratch the lens, impairing the systems performance.

## FUEL

### FUEL FOR DIESEL ENGINES

Only use diesel fuel that complies with DIN EN 590. The fuel must have low sulfur content (maximum 50 ppm). Equivalent standardized fuels with a biodiesel (= FAME according to EN14214) content of max. 7% by volume (like DIN 51628 or equivalent standards) may be used.

#### Warning

Do not use marine diesel oils, heating oils or entirely or partially plant-based diesel fuels, such as rapeseed oil or biodiesel, Aquazole and similar diesel-water emulsions.

Diesel fuels must not be diluted with fuels for petrol engines.

### FILLING THE TANK

#### Caution

If you use inappropriate grade fuel or put incorrect fuel additives into the fuel tank, the engine and catalytic converter may be seriously damaged.

Be sure to use the correct fuel corresponding to the vehicle when refuelling. If you put gasoline in the diesel powered vehicle, for example, the vehicle can be seriously damaged. If the vehicle has a diesel engine, it is possible to confirm the correct fuel by taking a look at the information on the fuel filler cap.

#### Danger

Before refueling, switch off the engine and any external heaters with combustion chambers.

Switch off any mobile phones. Follow the operating and safety instructions of the filling station when refuelling.

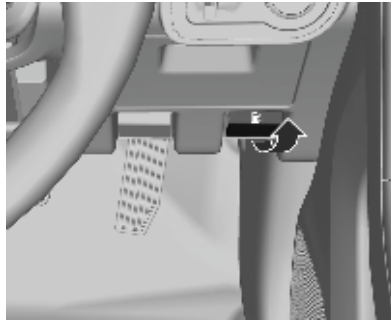
**⚠ Danger**

Fuel is flammable and explosive. No smoking. No open flames or sparks. If you can smell fuel in your vehicle, have the cause of this remedied immediately by a Chevrolet dealer.

**Caution**

In case of misfuelling, do not switch on ignition.

Fuel filler door is located at the left rear side of vehicle.



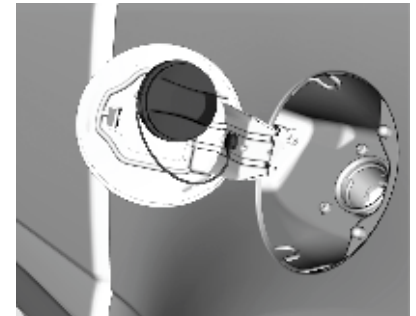
The fuel filler door can only be opened if the release button is pulled.

**Caution**

Wipe off any overflowing fuel immediately.

**Fuel Filler Cap**

Only a genuine fuel filler cap provides full functionality.



The fuel filler cap can be put in the fuel filler door while refuelling.

**Caution**

The fuel filler door might be open and it can be damaged in the car wash.

Make sure to lock the fuel filler door.

### TRAILER TOWING

#### TRAILER SWAY CONTROL (TSC)

In vehicles equipped with Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system the Trailer Sway Control (TSC) feature is available. TSC is unintended side-to-side motion of a trailer while being towed. If the vehicle is towing a trailer and the TSC detects that sway is increasing, the vehicle brakes are selectively applied at each wheel, and engine torque is reduced, to help reduce excessive trailer sway. If TSC is enabled, the ESC/TCS warning light will flash on the instrument cluster. Vehicle speed must be reduced.

See *Traction Control System (TCS)* ↻ 162. See *Electronic Stability Control (ESC)* ↻ 163.

#### Warning

Even if the vehicle is equipped with TSC, trailer sway could result in loss of control and the vehicle could crash. If excessive trailer sway is detected, slow down to a safe speed. Check the trailer and vehicle to help correct possible causes. These could include an improperly or overloaded trailer, unrestrained cargo, improper trailer hitch configuration, excessive vehicle-trailer speed, or improperly inflated or incorrect vehicle or trailer tires. See *Towing Another Vehicle* ↻ 213 for trailer ratings and hitch setup recommendations.

Adding non-dealer accessories can affect the vehicle performance. See *Accessories and Modifications* ↻ 174.



# VEHICLE CARE

## GENERAL INFORMATION

Accessories and Modifications .... 174  
 Lifting the Vehicle ..... 174  
 Battery Disconnect Switch ..... 174  
 Vehicle Storage ..... 175

## VEHICLE CHECKS

Doing Your Own Service Work ... 176  
 Hood ..... 176  
 Engine Compartment Overview .. 178  
 Engine Oil ..... 179  
 Automatic Transmission Fluid .... 180  
 Engine Air Cleaner/Filter ..... 180  
 Engine Coolant ..... 180  
 Engine Fan ..... 181  
 Power Steering Fluid ..... 182  
 Washer Fluid ..... 182  
 Brakes ..... 182  
 Brake Fluid ..... 183  
 Battery ..... 183  
 Diesel Fuel Filter ..... 184  
 Diesel Fuel System Bleeding ..... 184

Wiper Blade Replacement ..... 184

## BULB REPLACEMENT

Bulb Replacement ..... 185  
 Headlamps, Front Turn Signal  
 and Parking Lamps ..... 186  
 Taillamps ..... 189  
 Side Turn Signal Lamps ..... 192  
 Center High-Mounted  
 Stoplamp (CHMSL) ..... 192  
 License Plate Lamp ..... 193  
 Interior Lamps ..... 193  
 Instrument Panel Illumination .... 193

## ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

Fuses ..... 193  
 Engine Compartment  
 Fuse Block ..... 195  
 Instrument Panel Fuse Block ..... 197

## VEHICLE TOOLS

Tools ..... 198

## WHEELS AND TIRES

Wheels and Tires ..... 200  
 Tire Designations ..... 200

Tire Pressure ..... 201  
 Tread Depth ..... 201  
 Tire Rotation ..... 202  
 When It Is Time for New Tires .... 202  
 Different Tire and Wheel Types ... 203  
 Wheel Covers ..... 203  
 Wheel Replacement ..... 204

## JUMP STARTING

Jump Starting ..... 208

## TOWING

Towing the Vehicle ..... 210  
 Towing Another Vehicle ..... 213

## APPEARANCE CARE

Exterior Care ..... 214  
 Interior Care ..... 216

## GENERAL INFORMATION ACCESSORIES AND MODIFICATIONS

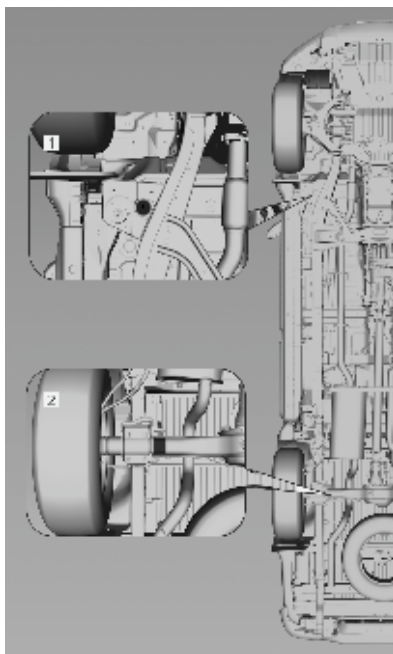
We recommend using approved Chevrolet genuine parts and accessories specific for your vehicle type. We cannot assess or guarantee other products - even if they have a regulatory or otherwise granted approval.

Do not make any modifications to the electrical system, e.g. changes of electronic control units (chip tuning).

### Caution

Never modify your vehicle. It may affect the performance, durability and safety of the vehicle and the warranty may not cover any problems caused by the modification.

## LIFTING THE VEHICLE

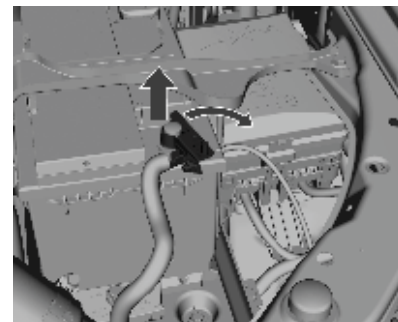


The illustration shows where the supports of a hoist or jack must be placed.

### Caution

To avoid vehicle damage, always use a rubber pads on support points of elevator or jack.

## BATTERY DISCONNECT SWITCH



### Disconnect

1. Open the hood.

2. Certify all electric systems are turned off, like audio systems, headlights, anti-theft alarm and accessories. Beware the ignition is switched off.
3. Close all vehicle doors and do not activate ant-theft alarm.
4. Remove the battery cover (if equipped).
5. Unscrew the nut of the negative terminal end.
6. Remove the negative terminal end from the battery terminal.

#### **Connect**

1. Install the terminal end on the battery terminal.
2. Lock the battery terminal lever.
3. Install the battery protector (if equipped).
4. Close the engine hood.

## **VEHICLE STORAGE**

### **Storage for a long period of time**

If the vehicle is going to be stored for several months:

- Wash and wax the vehicle.
- Clean and preserve rubber seals.
- Change engine oil.
- Drain washer fluid reservoir.
- Check coolant anti-freeze and corrosion protection.
- Adjust the tire pressure to the specified value for full load.
- Park the vehicle in a dry, well ventilated place. Engage first or reverse gear or set the selector lever to P. Preventing the vehicle from rolling.
- Do not apply the parking brake.
- Close all the doors and lock the vehicle.
- Disconnect the negative cable of the vehicle battery. Beware that all systems are not functional, e.g. anti-theft alarm system.
- Close the hood.

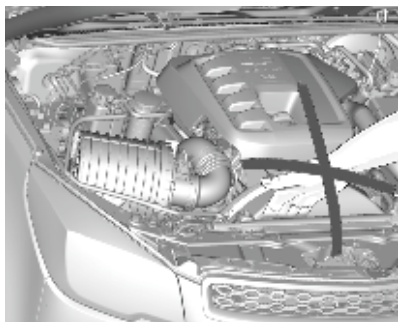
### **Putting back into Operation**

When the vehicle is going to be put back into operation:

- Connect the battery according to the procedure described in *Battery Disconnect Switch* ⇨174.
- Check tire pressure.
- Fill the washer fluid reservoir.
- Check the engine oil level and its validity.
- Check the coolant level.
- Fit the number plate, if necessary.

## VEHICLE CHECKS

### DOING YOUR OWN SERVICE WORK



**⚠ Warning**

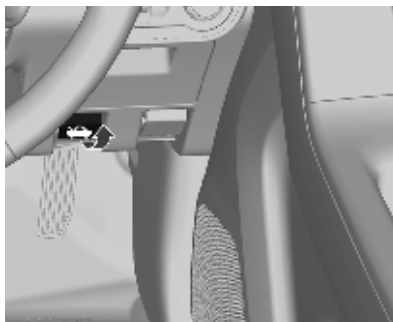
Only perform engine compartment checks when the ignition is off.

The cooling fan may start operating even if the ignition is off.

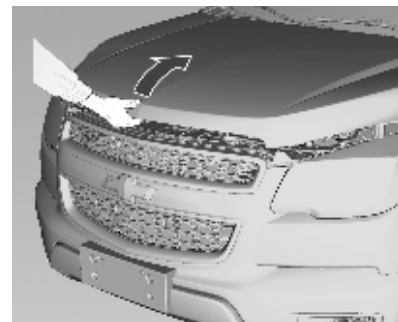
**⚠ Danger**

The ignition system uses extremely high voltage. Do not touch.

### HOOD Opening



Pull the release lever.



Push the safety catch to the left and open the hood.

**⚠ Warning**

When the engine is hot, ensure that you only touch the foam padding of the hood support rod to avoid burning.

See *Air Intake* ⇨ 141.



Secure the hood support.

### Closing

To close the hood:

1. Before closing the hood, be sure all the filler caps are closed properly. Then, lift the hood to relieve pressure on the hood prop. Remove the hood prop from the slot on the underside of the hood and return the prop to its retainer.

The prop rod must click into place when returning it to the retainer to prevent hood damage.

2. Lower the hood 30 cm above the vehicle and release it so it fully latches. Check to make sure the hood is closed and repeat the process if necessary.

### Warning

Always observe the following precautions:

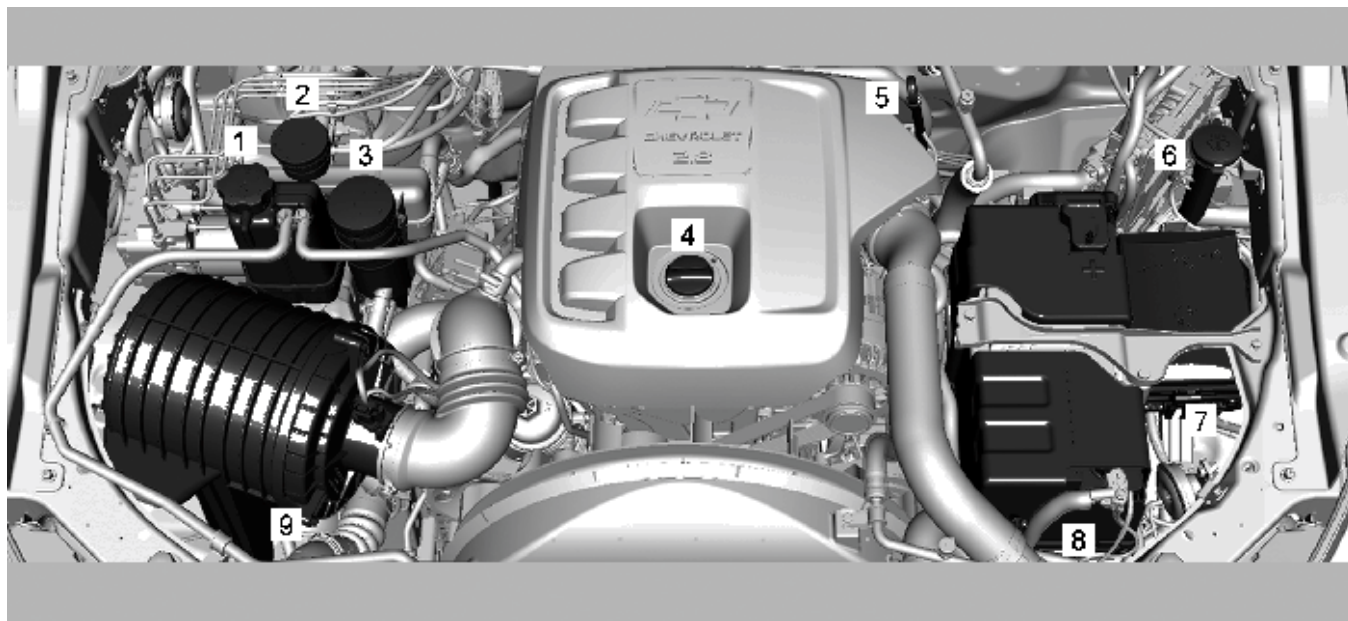
- Pull on the front edge of the hood to make sure it is latched securely before you drive your vehicle.
- Do not pull the hood release handle while your vehicle is moving.
- Do not move your vehicle with the hood open. An open hood will obscure the driver's vision.

(Continued)

### Warning (Continued)

- Operating your vehicle with the hood open can lead to a collision resulting in damage to your vehicle, other property, personal injury or even death.
- Do not close the hood with the rod engaged on the hood.

## ENGINE COMPARTMENT OVERVIEW



Diesel engine, 2.8L DURAMAX

1. *Engine Coolant* ⇨180.
2. *Brake Fluid* ⇨183.
3. *Power Steering Fluid* ⇨182.
4. *Engine Oil* ⇨179.
5. *Engine Oil Dipstick*. See *Engine Oil* ⇨179.
6. *Washer Fluid* ⇨182.
7. *Engine Compartment Fuse Block* ⇨195.
8. *Battery* ⇨183.
9. *Engine Air Cleaner/Filter* ⇨180.

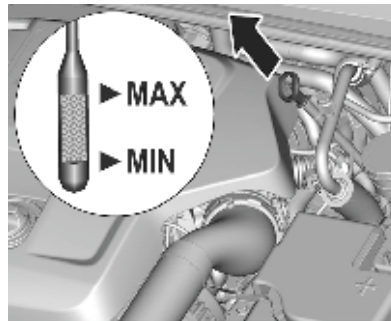
### ENGINE OIL

It is recommended to check the oil level every 5000km. Ensure that the correct specification of oil is used.

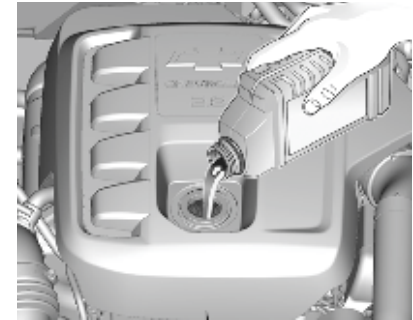
See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨225.

The oil level can be checked at operating temperature and after the engine has been turned off for 10 minutes or more. For cold engine situation the engine must be utilized for at least 1 hour to reach operating temperature and then turned off for 10 minutes or more.

Pull out the dipstick, wipe it clean, insert it to the stop on the handle and make half turn, pull out and read the engine oil level.



When the engine oil level has dropped to the MIN mark, add enough engine oil to put the level somewhere in the proper operating range.



Ensure that the correct specification of oil is used. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨225.

The engine oil level must not exceed the **MAX** mark on the dipstick.

#### Caution

Overfilled engine oil must be drained or suctioned out.

See *Capacities and Specifications* ⇨236.

### **⚠ Warning**

Engine oil is an irritant and, if ingested, can cause illness or death.

Keep out of reach of children. Avoid repeated or prolonged contact with skin.

Wash exposed areas with soap and water or hand cleaner.

Be very careful when draining the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you!

### **AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID**

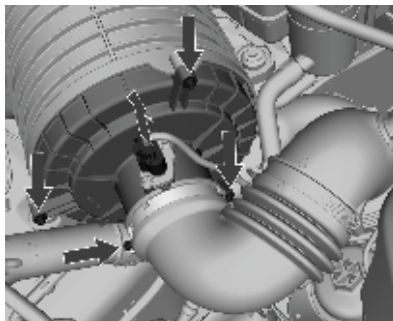
#### **How to Check Automatic Transmission Fluid**

It is not necessary to check the transmission fluid level.

A transmission fluid leak is the only reason for fluid loss. If a leak occurs, take the vehicle to your dealer and have it repaired as soon as possible.

There is a special procedure for checking and changing the transmission fluid. Because this procedure is difficult, this should be done at the retailer.

### **ENGINE AIR CLEANER/FILTER**



To replace the engine air filter, release the clamp and remove the air cleaner outlet duct. Disconnect the air sensor, unscrew the 3 screws and remove the filter housing.

### **ENGINE COOLANT**

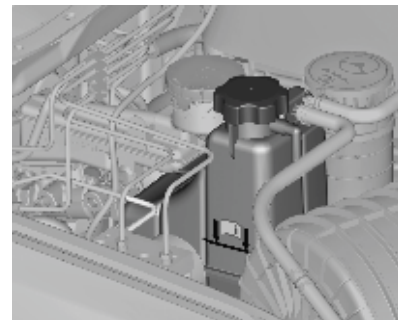
#### **Cooling Liquid Change**

The engine cooling system is filled with a long-life additive (ethylene glycol), whose properties provide a proper protection against freezing, boiling and corrosion.

#### **Coolant Level**

### **Caution**

A low coolant level can cause engine damage.





If the cooling system is cold, the coolant level should be about 2,5 cm above the filling line mark. Top up if the level is low. Fill with a mixture of distilled water and anti-freeze approved for the vehicle. Install the cap tightly. Have the antifreeze concentration checked and have the cause of the coolant loss repaired by a Chevrolet retailer.

**⚠ Warning**

Allow the engine to cool before opening the cap. Carefully open the cap, relieving the pressure slowly.

**ENGINE FAN**

If there is no leak visible, check for engine fan operation. Your vehicle is equipped with engine driven fan. This fan only operates while engine is running. If the fan does not actuate, repairs are necessary. Switch off the engine. If the problem is not identified but the coolant level is not at maximum, add to the surge tank a mixture of potable water and additive for radiator (long duration - orange color)

ACDelco (50% ratio of additive). Switch on the engine when the coolant level is at maximum. If the overheating warning signal is on, consult a Chevrolet retailer.

**Caution**

The fans and other engine movable parts may cause severe wounds. Keep your hands and pieces of cloth far from movable parts while the engine is operating.

**Caution**

- The boiling scalding liquids and the vapors that pass through the cooling system can explode and cause serious burns. These are under pressure, so if the surge tank cap is open even partially, the vapors may be expelled at high speed. Never turn the surge tank cap while the engine and

(Continued)

**Caution (Continued)**

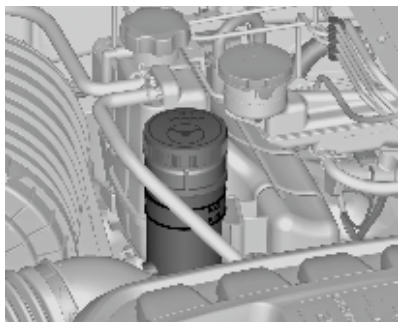
cooling system are hot. If it is necessary, turn the surge tank cap and wait the engine to cool down.

- The long life additive for the cooling system is poisonous and must be carefully handled.

**Note:**

When the engine is off for long periods and mostly when the weather is cold, the fan may turn on for some seconds after the start of the engine. This is not a problem, the fan will turn off normally after some seconds and operate when necessary.

### POWER STEERING FLUID



The power steering fluid level must be between the **MIN** and the **MAX** marks.

If the fluid level is too low or too high, seek the assistance of a Chevrolet retailer.

#### Caution

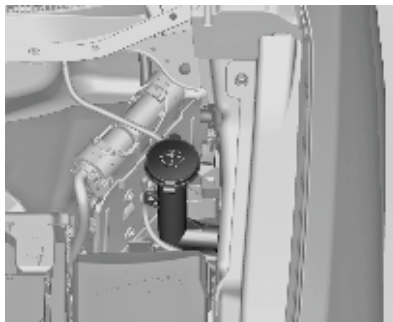
Extremely small amounts of contamination can cause steering system damage and cause it to not work properly.

(Continued)

#### Caution (Continued)

Do not allow contaminants to contact the fluid side of the reservoir cap/dipstick or to enter the reservoir.

### WASHER FLUID



Fill with clean water mixed with a suitable quantity of windshield wash fluid.

To refill the windscreen washer fluid reservoir:

- Use only commercially available ready-to-use washer fluid for that purpose.
- Do not use tap water. Minerals present in tap water may plug the windscreen washer lines.
- If air temperature is likely to go below freezing, use windshield washer fluid which has sufficient anti-freezing property.

### BRAKES

In the event of minimum thickness of the brake lining, a squealing noise sounds during braking.

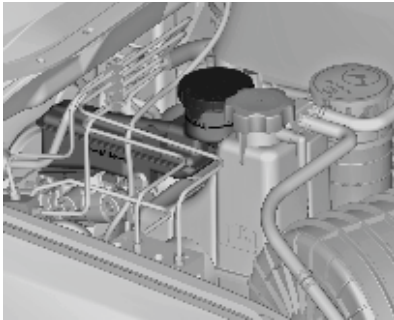
Continued driving is possible but have the brake lining replaced as soon as possible.

Once new brake linings are installed, do not brake unnecessarily hard for the first few journeys.

## BRAKE FLUID

### Warning

Brake fluid is poisonous and corrosive. Avoid contact with eyes, skin, fabrics and painted surfaces.



The brake fluid level must be between the **MIN** and the **MAX** marks.

When filling, ensure maximum cleanliness as contamination of the brake fluid can lead to brake system malfunctions. Have the cause of the loss of brake fluid rectified by a Chevrolet dealer.

Only use high-performance brake fluid approved for the vehicle, see *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* ⇨ 225.

## BATTERY

The vehicle battery is maintenance free, provided that the driving profile allows sufficient charging of the battery. Short distance driving and frequent engine starts can discharge the battery. Avoid the use of unnecessary electrical consumers.



Batteries must be disposed of at an appropriate recycling collection point.

Laying up the vehicle for more than 4 weeks can lead to battery discharge. Disconnect the battery according to the procedure described in *Battery Disconnect Switch* ⇨ 174, thus avoiding its discharging.

### Warning

Keep glowing materials away from the battery to avoid explosion. Battery explosion can result in damage to the vehicle and serious injury or death.

Avoid contact with eyes, skin, fabrics and painted surfaces. The fluid contains sulfuric acid, which can cause injuries and damage in the event of direct contact. In case of skin contact, clean the area with water and immediately seek medical help.

Keep out of reach of children.

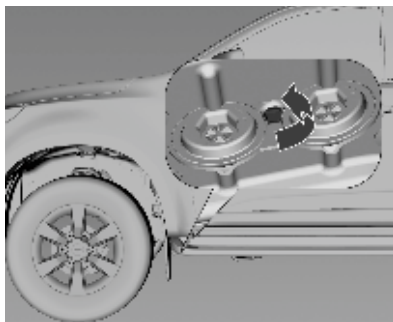
Do not tilt an open battery.

See *Battery Power Protection* ⇨ 100.

### **DIESEL FUEL FILTER**

Drain diesel fuel filter of residual water when the message "Water in Fuel – Contact Service" is displayed on Driver Information Center or at every engine oil change, as follows:

- Turn off the engine and the ignition.
- Place a container underneath the filter housing.
- Remove the drain plug located on the bottom of the filter housing by turning it clockwise to drain off the water. The filter is drained as soon as diesel fuel emerges from the port.
- Reinstall the plug by turning it counterclockwise and make sure there is no leakage.
- Turn ignition key to ON, wait for 5 seconds then turn key to LOCK or OFF



### **DIESEL FUEL SYSTEM BLEEDING**

If the tank has been run dry, the diesel fuel system must be bled on ground level after fuelling at least 15 liters. Switch on the ignition three times for 30 seconds at a time. Then start the engine for a maximum of 30 seconds. Repeat this process after no less than 5 seconds. If the engine fails to start, seek the assistance of a Chevrolet retailer.

### **WIPER BLADE REPLACEMENT**

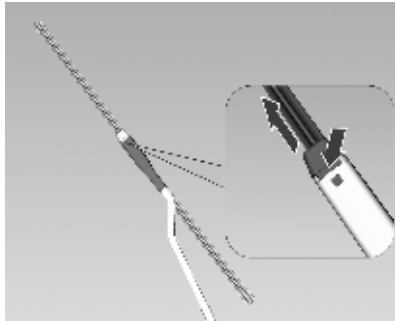
Properly functioning windshield wipers are essential for clear vision and safe driving. Regularly check the condition of the wiper blades. Replace hard, brittle or cracked blades or those that smear dirt on the windshield.

Foreign material on the windshield or wiper blades can reduce the effectiveness of the wipers. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the windshield and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent. Rinse them thoroughly with water.

Repeat the process if necessary. There is no way to remove traces of silicone from glass. Therefore, never apply polish with silicone to your vehicle windshield or you will get streaks which will impair the driver's vision.

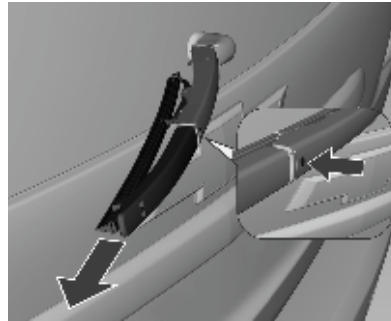
Do not use solvents, petrol, kerosene, or paint thinner to clean wipers. These are harsh and can damage the blades and painted surfaces.

### Front Wiper Blade



1. Hold wiper arm rod and lift up wiper arm.
2. Press the upper button shown in the image and push the wiper blade.

### Rear Wiper Blade



1. Hold wiper arm rod and lift up wiper arm.
2. Press the upper button shown in the image and push the wiper blade.

## BULB REPLACEMENT

Turn the ignition and the relevant switch off.

Only hold a new bulb at the base. Do not touch the bulb glass with bare hands.

Use only the same bulb type for replacement.

Replace headlight bulbs from within the engine compartment.

Application	Power (W)
Passenger compartment	10
Reading (front)	5
Reading (rear)	10
Luggage compartment	5
Sunvisor	2,1
High beam	55
Low beam	55
Fog Lamp	51
Brake (LED)	2.7
Parking	5
Headlight	5
Rear Fog Lamp	21

Application	Power (W)
License	5
Reverse Light	21
Turn Signal Light	21

**Note:**

After driving in heavy rain or after washing, some exterior light lenses could appear frosty.

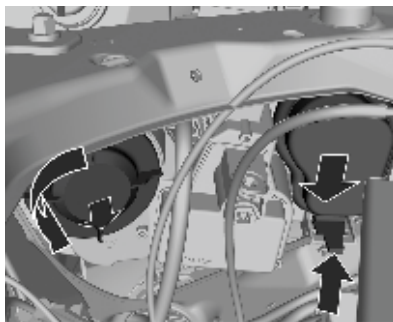
This condition is caused by the temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside.

This is similar to the condensation on your windows inside your vehicle during the rain and does not indicate a problem with your vehicle.

If the water leaks into the lamp bulb circuitry, have the vehicle checked by a Chevrolet retailer.

## HEADLAMPS, FRONT TURN SIGNAL AND PARKING LAMPS

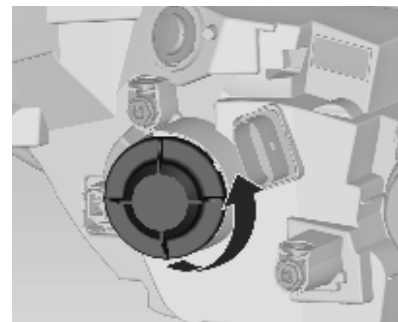
### Low Beam and High Beam



#### 1. Model A

Turn the left protective cover counterclockwise to open.

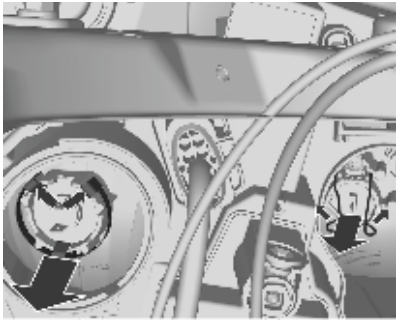
The right protective cover can be opened by pulling the lower clip outwards.



#### Model B

The high beam light is fixed by a different mechanism.

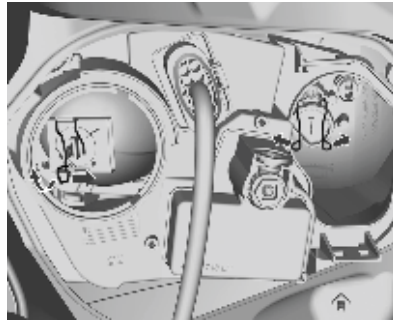
Turn the right protective cover counterclockwise to open.



2. Model A

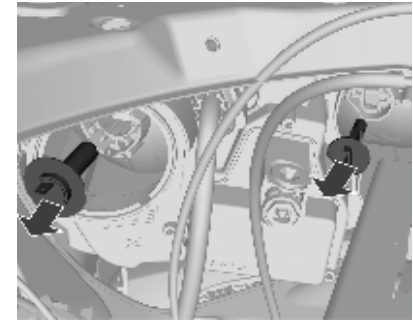
The left clip can be opened by pushing the two upper lashes outwards as well as the clips afterwards.

The right lamp can be removed just by pulling its base.



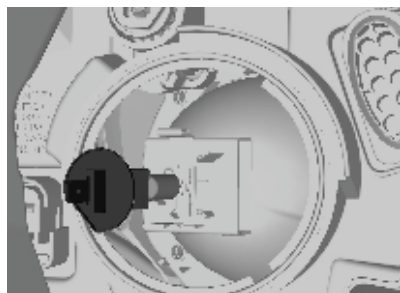
Model B

Press the spring clip, disengage and swivel it outside.



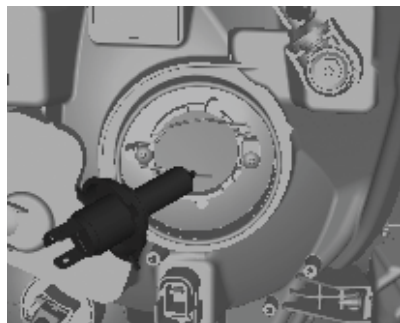
3. Model A

Remove the bulb from the reflector housing and replace the bulb.



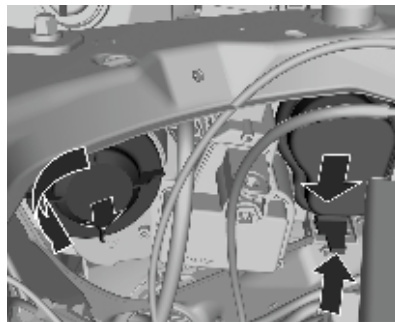
Model B

Remove the bulb from the reflector housing and replace the bulb.

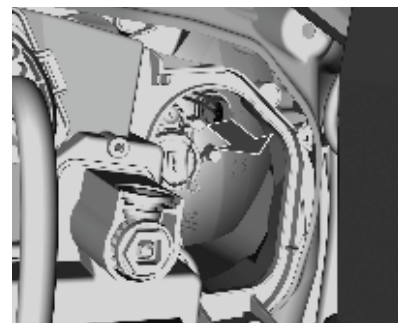


4. When fitting a new bulb, engage the lugs in the recesses on the reflector.
5. Engage the spring clip.
6. Place the headlamp protective cover in position and close.

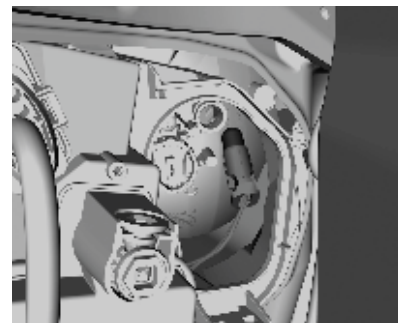
#### Parking Lights



1. Remove protective cover.
2. Remove side light bulb holder from reflector.



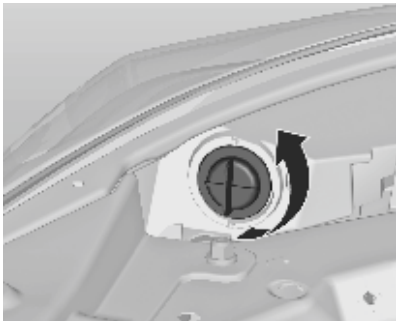
3. Detach plug connector from bulb.



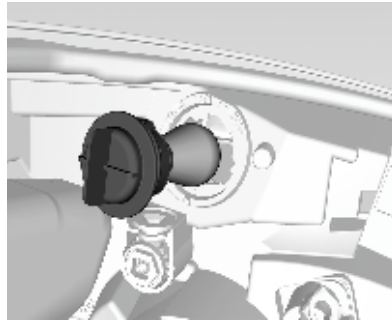


4. Remove bulb from socket.
5. Insert new bulb.
6. Plug connector onto bulb.
7. Insert holder in reflector.
8. Place headlight protective cover in position and close.

### Front Turn Signal Lights



1. Rotate bulb holder counterclockwise and disengage.
2. Push the bulb into the socket slightly, rotate counterclockwise and remove the bulb.

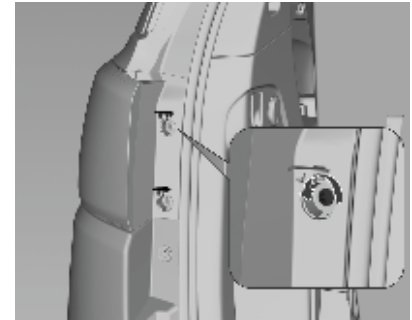


3. Insert the new bulb holder in the reflector and rotate clockwise to engage.

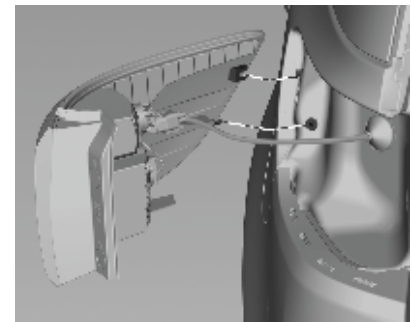
### Turn Signal Lights on the Exterior Mirrors

Have the turn signal lights replaced by a Chevrolet retailer.

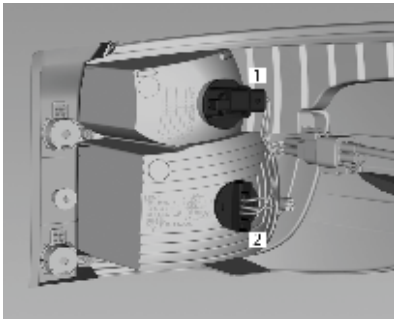
### TAILLAMPS



1. Open both covers unscrewing both screws.

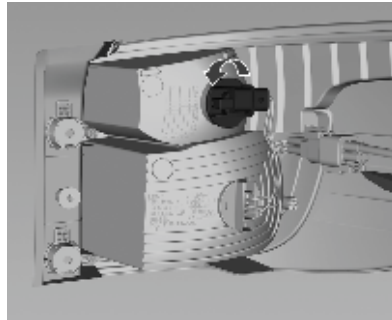


2. Remove the tail light assembly by pulling straight out of the body. Remove the electrical connector.

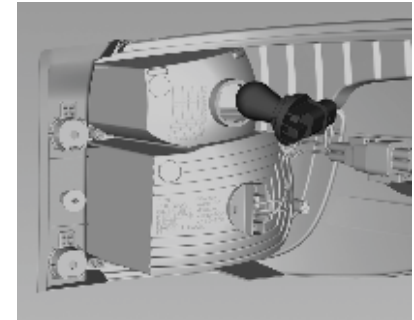


2. Remove the tail light assembly by pulling straight out of the body. Remove the electrical connector.
3. Turn signal light (1).  
Tail light/brake light (2).

For LED version just replace lights (1). The tail light/brake light should be replaced by a Chevrolet retailer.



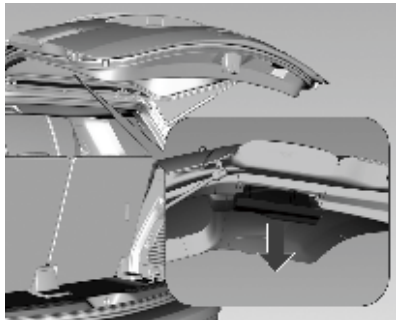
4. Rotate the relevant bulb holder counterclockwise.



5. Remove bulb holder. Push the bulb into the socket slightly, rotate counterclockwise and remove the bulb.
6. Insert the bulb into the bulb holder. Insert the bulb holder into the tail light assembly, connect the electrical connector and fit it into place. Install tail light assembly in body and tighten the screws. Close the covers and engage.
7. Switch on the ignition, operate and check all lights.

### Tail Lights of the Liftgate

1. Open the liftgate.

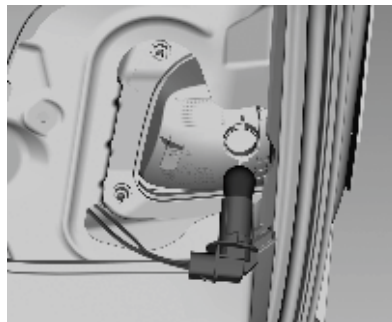


2. Remove the cover.  
Tail light/brake light.

For LED version the tail light/ brake light should be replaced by a Chevrolet retailer.

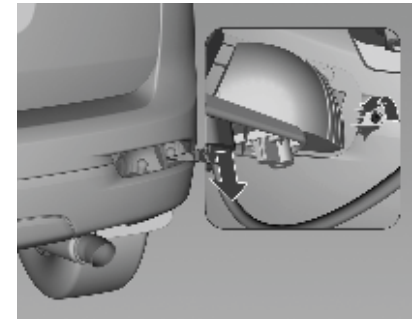


3. Rotate the relevant bulb holder counterclockwise and remove it.

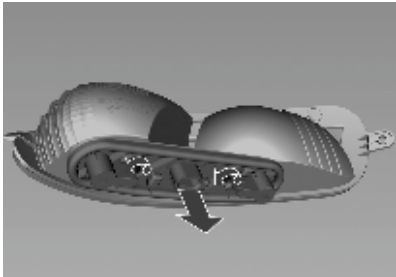


4. Remove bulb form the holder. Push the bulb into the socket slightly to insert the bulb.
5. Insert the bulb holder into the tail light assembly and connect the electrical connector. Close the cover and engage.
6. Switch on the ignition, operate and check all lights.

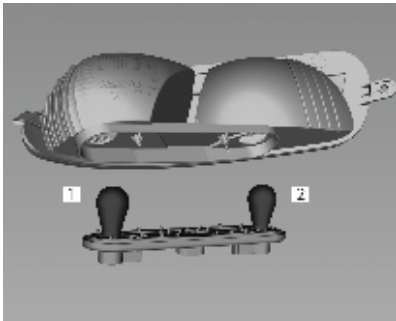
### Bumper Lights



1. Behind the rear bumper, unscrew the screw to remove bumper light assembly and disconnect the electrical connector.



2. Unscrew the both screws to remove the bulb holder.



3. Rear Fog light (1) Reverse light (2).

4. Insert and turn the bulb into the bulb holder and screw it into place. Install the bumper light assembly in body and tighten the screw. Connect the electrical connector.
5. Switch on the ignition, operate and check all lights.

#### SIDE TURN SIGNAL LAMPS

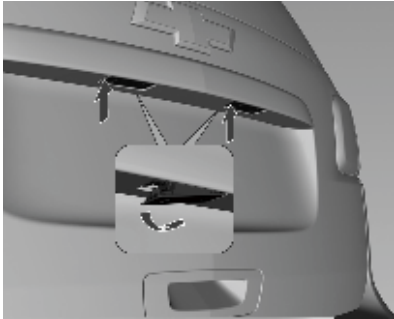
The side turn signal lights on the exterior mirrors should have the bulbs replaced by a Chevrolet dealer.

#### CENTER HIGH-MOUNTED STOPLAMP (CHMSL)



Have the light replaced by a Chevrolet dealer.

## LICENSE PLATE LAMP



1. Insert screwdriver on left side of the bulb housing, press to the side and release spring.
2. Remove the bulb housing downward, taking care not to pull on the cable. Disconnect the electrical connection and rotate the bulb holder counterclockwise to disengage it.
3. Remove the bulb from the holder and replace the bulb.
4. Connect the electrical connector and insert the bulb holder in the bulb housing and rotate it clockwise.

5. Insert the bulb housing and secure it using a screwdriver.

## INTERIOR LAMPS

### Courtesy Light, Reading Lights

Have bulbs replaced by a Chevrolet dealer.

## INSTRUMENT PANEL ILLUMINATION

Have LEDs replaced by a Chevrolet dealer.

## ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

### FUSES

Replace a bad fuse with a new one of the identical size and rating.

There are two fuse boxes in the vehicle:

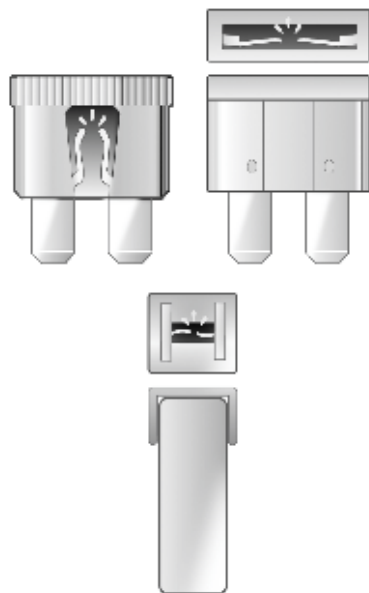
- In the front left of the engine compartment.
- In the interior compartment, behind the storage compartment.

There is a primary fuse holder connected to the positive battery post. If necessary have them changed by a Chevrolet dealer.

Before replacing a fuse, turn off the switch and the ignition.

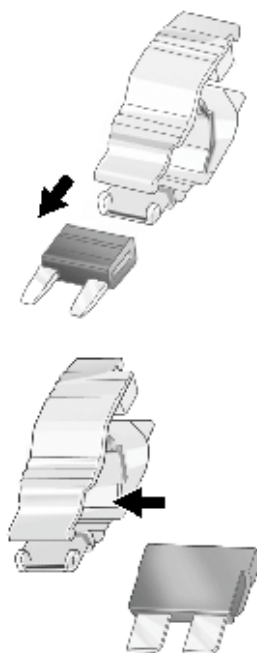
A blown fuse can be recognized by its melted wire. Do not replace the fuse until the cause of the fault has been remedied.

Some functions are protected by several fuses.



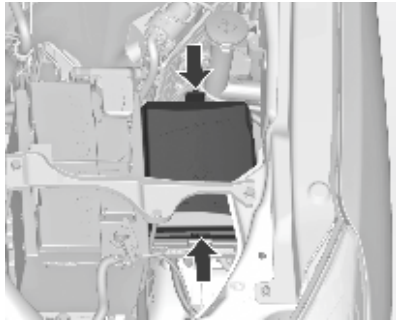
**Fuse Extractor**

A fuse extractor may be located in the fuse box in the engine compartment.



Place the fuse extractor on the various types of fuse from the top or side, and withdraw the fuse.

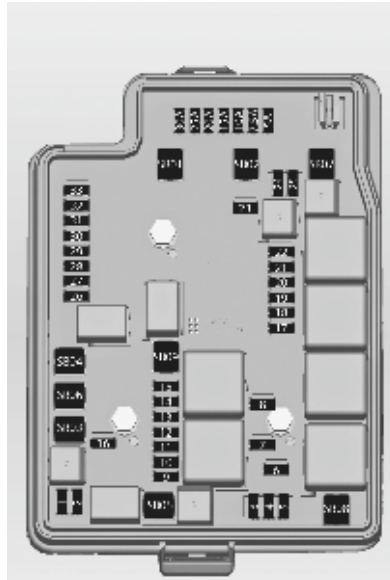
**ENGINE COMPARTMENT  
FUSE BLOCK**



The fuse box is in the front left of the engine compartment.

Disengage the cover, lift it upward and remove it.

Not all fuse box descriptions in this manual may apply to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When inspecting the fuse box, refer to the fuse box label.



Mini Fuses	Usage
1	10A - Compressor A/C Clutch
2	15A - Body

Mini Fuses	Usage
3	15A - Spare
4	10A - Rear Latch
5	15A - Horn
6	15A - Front Fog Lamp
7	10A - High Beam LH
8	10A - High Beam RH
9	10A - Engine Control Module (Diesel)
10	15A - Powertrain Relay (3) (Diesel)
11	20A - Engine Control Module (1) (Diesel)
12	10A - Powertrain Relay (1)
13	10A - Powertrain Relay (2)
14	15A - Powertrain Relay (4)
15	15A - Run Crank Relay Signal
16	15A - Traction Control Module
17	10A - Transfer Case Module and Lamp Leveling

Mini Fuses	Usage
18	10A - Power Supply Cluster - A/C - SDM
19	20A - Fuel Pump
20	5A - Spare
21	30A - Rear Window Defogger
22	15A - Outside Rearview Mirror Defogger
23	15A - Cab Heater (Diesel)
24	20A - Rear Wiper
25	10A - Front Washer System Pump
26	10A - Rear Park Assist
27	5A - Body Control Module
28	7,5A - Spare
29	30A - ABS Module
30	10A - Horn
31	15A - Body Control Module
32	10A - Engine Control Module (1) (Battery)
33	10A – Communication line between modules

Jcase Fuses	Usage
SB01	50A - ABS Module Pump
Sb02	-
SB03	60A - Preheating Glow Plug Module (Diesel)
SB04	20A - Rear Power Outlet
SB05	30A - Starter Motor Solenoid
SB06	30A - Front Wiper
SB07	30A - Fuel Heater (Diesel)
Sb09	-

Relay	Usage
RLY1	Starter
RLY2	Horn (Internal relay)
RLY3	High beam
RLY4	Fog lamp (Internal relay)
RLY5	Cab heater (Internal PCB relay)
RLY6	Cold start (Internal relay)
RLY7	Spare

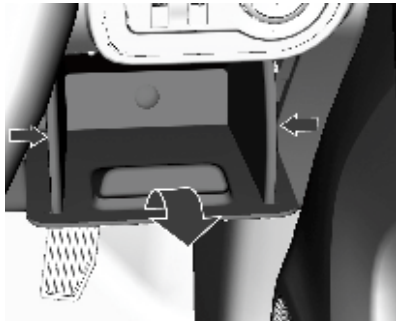
Relay	Usage
RLY8	Front wiper control
RLY9	Front wiper speed
RLY10	Rear defogger
RLY11	Powertrain
RLY12	A/C clutch
RLY13	Cooling fan 1/ Fuel heater
RLY14	Cooling fan 2
RLY15	Spare
RLY16	Spare
RLY17	Rear wiper
RLY18	Run crank
RLY19	Fuel pump
RLY20	Front washer pump (Internal relay)
RLY21	Rear washer (Internal relay)



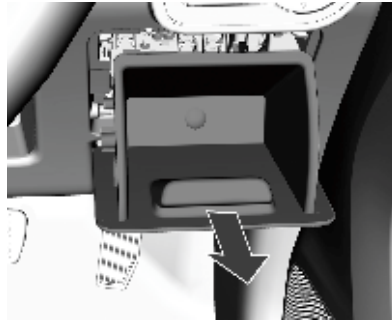
## INSTRUMENT PANEL FUSE BLOCK

The fuse box is behind the storage compartment in the instrument panel.

1. Open the storage compartment.

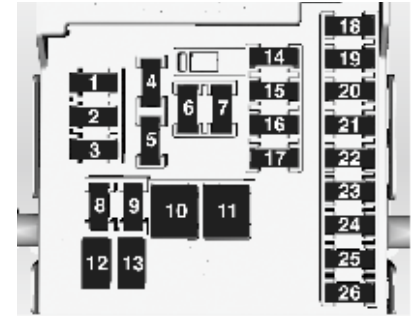


2. Press the storage compartment on the sides together.



3. Lift the storage compartment until it audibly disengages and remove it in the direction of the arrow.

Reinstall the compartment in reverse order.



Mini Fuse	Usage
F1	15A - HVAC / Heater Seat
F2	30A - Rear Blower
F3	15A - Spare
F4	20A - Cigarette Lighter & Power Outlet
F5	2A - Clock Spring
F6	30A - Power Window & Radio Accy.
F7	20A - Power Outlet

Mini Fuse	Usage
F8	15A - Body Control Module (2)
F9	15A - Body Control Module (4)
F12	-
F13	-
F14	7,5A - Data Link Connector (DLC)
F15	10A - Sensing and Diagnose Module (SDM)
F16	10A - Instrument Panel Cluster (IPC)
F17	20A - Radio & Amplifier
F18	30A - Run Relay
F19	5A - Outside Rearview Mirrors
F20	-
F21	10A - HVAC Control Head
F22	2A - Ignition Switch
F23	15A - Body Control Module (1)

Mini Fuse	Usage
F24	15A - Body Control Module (3)
F25	20A - Power Window Switch
F26	25A - Power Seat

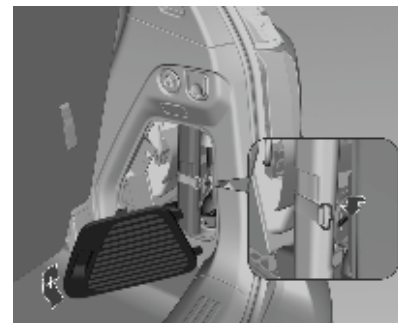
JCase Fuse	Usage
F10	30A - Body Control Module (8)
F11	40A - RAP and Accessory 12V

## VEHICLE TOOLS

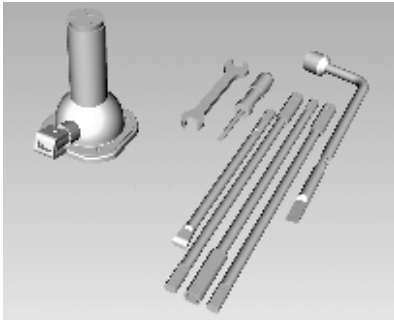
### TOOLS

#### Vehicles with Spare Wheel

The jack and the tools are located behind a cover on the right side of the load compartment.

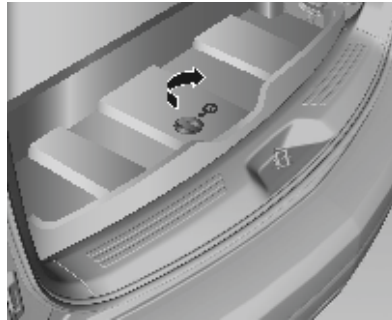


To release the tools, the strap has to be unhooked and the jack has to be retracted.

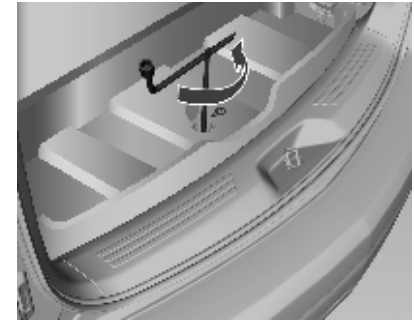


The tool kit consists of the following items:

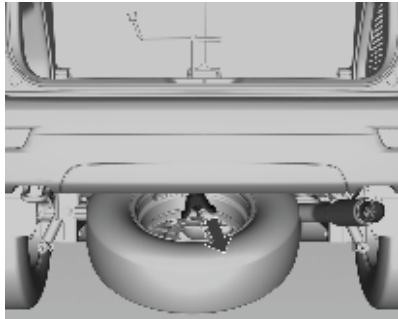
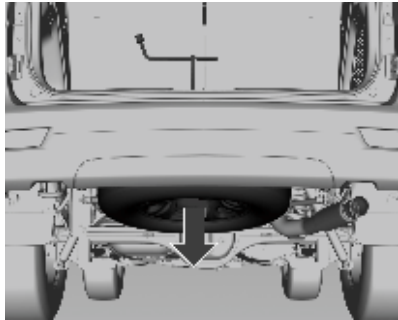
- Four Jack Handle Extensions
- Jack
- Wheel Wrench
- Screwdriver (It can be pulled out and changed between a Phillips screwdriver or a screwdriver)
- 1 Wrench
  1. Open the liftgate.
  2. Open the removable cargo compartment lid.



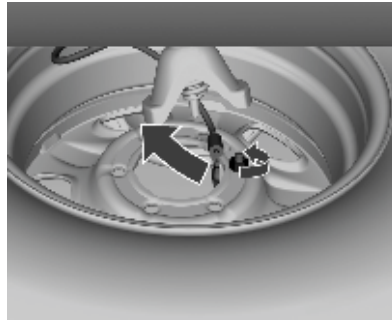
3. Rotate the spare wheel winch access cap counterclockwise to remove. Lift the carpet flap to access the winch slot.
4. Assemble the wheel wrench, jack handle extensions and the jack handle using a screwdriver.
5. Insert the chiselled end of the jack handle through the hole and into the slot.



6. Rotate the wheel wrench counterclockwise to lower the spare tire to the ground.
7. Continue to rotate the wheel wrench until the spare tire can be pulled out from under the vehicle.



8. Tilt the retainer when the tire has been lowered through the first cable, and slide it up the cable so it can be pulled up through the wheel opening.



9. Remove the second cable removing the nut assemble on the wheel using the wheel wrench. Remove the security cable.
10. Carefully put the replaced wheel and the vehicle tools away.

See “Spare Wheel” under *Different Tire and Wheel Types* ⇨ 203.

## WHEELS AND TIRES

### TIRE CONDITION, WHEEL CONDITION

Driving over sharp edges can cause tire and wheel damage. Do not trap tires on the curb while parking.

Regularly check the wheels for damage. Seek the assistance of a Chevrolet dealer in the event of damage or unusual wear.

### TIRE DESIGNATIONS

E.g. **265/60 R18 110 T**

**265** : Tyre width, mm

**60** : Cross-section ratio (tire height to tyre width), percent

**R** : Belt type: Radial

**RF** : Type: RunFlat

**18** : Wheel diameter, inches

**110** : Load index

**S** : Speed code letter

Speed code letter:

**Q** : up to 160 km/h

**S** : up to 180 km/h

**T** : up to 190 km/h

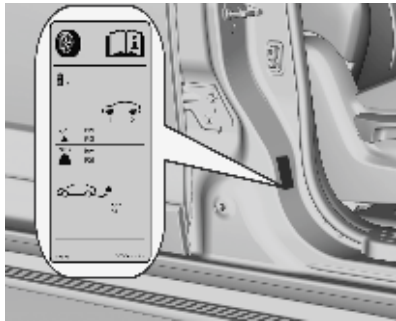
**H** : up to 210 km/h

**V** : up to 240 km/h

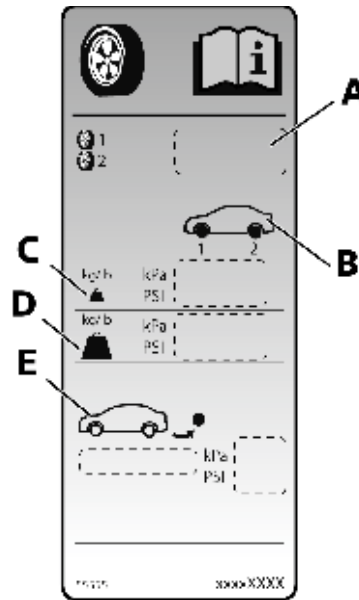
**W** : up to 270 km/h

## TIRE PRESSURE

Check the pressure of cold tires at least every 14 days and before any long journey. Also check the spare wheel.



See *Tire Pressure* ⇨ 237 and on the label on the front right door frame.



- A. Tire Specifications
- B. Tire Positions
- C. Normal Load Condition (up to 3 people)

D. Full Load Condition + load

E. Spare Tire Information

The tire pressure data refers to cold tires.

Always inflate the spare tire to the pressure specified for full load.

Incorrect tire pressures will impair safety, vehicle handling, comfort and fuel economy and will increase tire wear.

### Warning

If the pressure is too low, this can result in considerable tyre warm-up and internal damage, leading to tread separation and even to tyre blow-out at high speeds.

## TREAD DEPTH

Check tread depth at regular intervals.

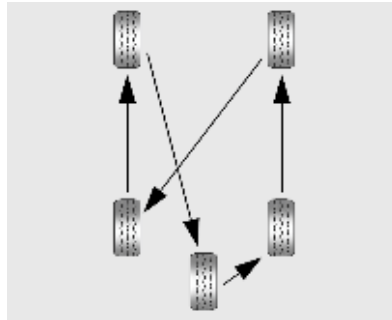
Tires should be replaced at a tread depth of 1.6 mm.



The legally permissible minimum tread depth (1.6 mm) has been reached when the tread has worn down as far as one of the tread wear indicators (TWI). Their position is indicated by markings on the sidewall.

Tires age, even if they are not used. We recommend tire replacement every 6 years.

### TIRE ROTATION



Different forces in front and rear tires make them wear differently. This wear can cause loss of vehicle stability.

To avoid that, the owner has to do a tire rotation every 10,000 km. The tire rotation must be performed as it is shown in the image.

The tires conditions is a item checked on periodic inspection of the Chevrolet Dealers, which are capable to diagnostic irregular wear signals or fault which might compromise the product.

### Caution

- The rubber of the tire deteriorates as time goes by. This happens with the spare tire too, even if it was not used.
- The aging of the tires is affected by many conditions, like temperature, load and pressure.
- The vehicle must be taken regularly to the manufacturer's technical assistance for a complete tire report.
- If the spare tire has not been used in 6 years, you must use it only in extreme emergency. When you do that, drive with slow speed.

### WHEN IT IS TIME FOR NEW TIRES

The tire must be replaced when cuts, bulges on sidewalls or any other deformation type are present.



Tires must also be replaced when their tread depth has worn down near to 3 mm. The image shows where the tread depth can be found.

**Caution**

- The tread depth must be greater than 1.6 mm. This information can be found on tire "shoulder", after the TWI (Tread Wear Indicators) abbreviation.
- The risk of hydroplaning and drifting is greater when the tires are worn.

**Note:**

When replacing, always use tires of the same brand and dimensions. Preferably replace all tires of same axle at the same time.

**DIFFERENT TIRE AND WHEEL TYPES**

If tires of a different size than those fitted at the factory are used, it may be necessary to reprogram the speedometer as well as the nominal tire pressure and make other vehicle modifications.

After converting to a different tire size, have the label with tire pressures replaced.

**Warning**

Use of unsuitable tires or wheels may lead to accidents and will not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

**Warning**

Do not use different size and type of tires and wheels from those originally installed on the vehicle. It can affect safety and performance of the vehicle. It could lead to handling failure or rollover and serious injury. When replacing tires, be sure to install all four tires and wheels of the same size, type, tread, brand and load carrying capacity. The use of any other tire size or type may seriously affect ride, handling, ground and body clearance, stopping distance and speedometer reliability.

**WHEEL COVERS**

Wheel covers and tyres that are factory approved for the respective vehicle and comply with all of the relevant wheel and tyre combination requirements must be used.

If the wheel covers and tyres used are not factory approved, the tyres must not have a rim protection ridge. Wheel covers must not impair brake cooling.

**⚠ Warning**


The use of unsuitable tyres or wheel covers could lead to sudden pressure loss and, thereby accidents.

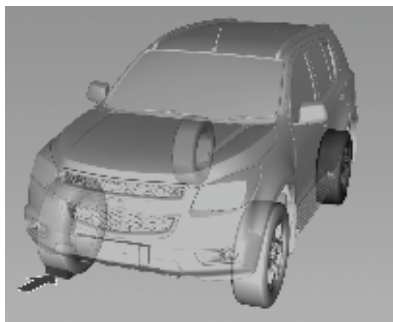
**WHEEL REPLACEMENT**

Make the following preparations and observe the following information:

**⚠ Warning**

All passenger must be out of the vehicle when it is being jacked. Only jack the vehicle on hard, level surfaces.

- Park the vehicle on a level, firm and non-skid surface and in a safe location.
- Press the  button.



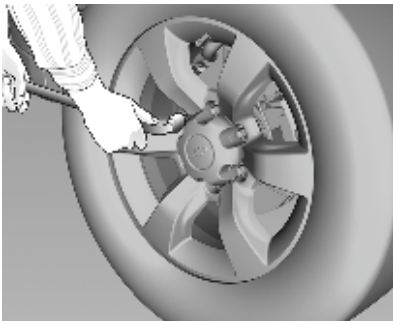
**Wedge Placement**

Flat	Position	Location on Vehicle
Front	Left Side	Behind the back right tire
	Right Side	Behind the back left tire
Back	Left Side	In front of the front right tire
	Right Side	In front of the front left tire

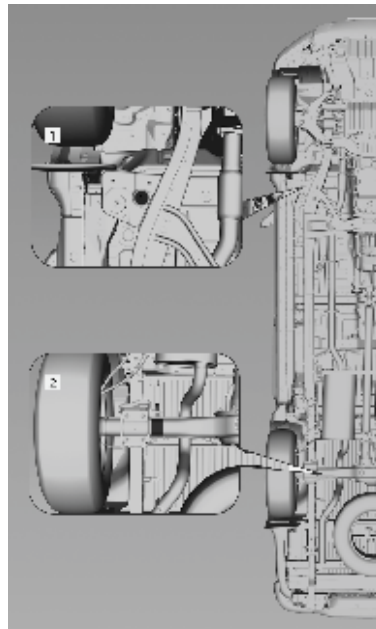
- Apply the parking brake and engage first gear, reverse gear or P.
- A warning triangle is placed under 3rd row seat (left side) at the time of vehicle delivery.
- Place this warning triangle at a suitable position behind the vehicle.
- Remove the spare wheel, see “Spare Wheel” in this section.
- Never change more than one wheel a time.
- Use the jack only to change wheels in case of puncture, not for seasonal winter or summer tire change.
- If the ground on which the vehicle is standing is soft, a solid board (maximum 1 cm thick) should be placed under the jack.
- No people or animals may be in the vehicle when it is jacked-up.
- Never crawl under a jacked-up vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle when it is raised on the jack.



- Clean wheel nuts and thread before mounting the wheel.
  1. Disengage the center cap by placing the chisel end of the wheel wrench into one of the slots on the wheel and gently prying the cap out. To protect the wheel, place a soft cloth between the wheel wrench and the alloy wheel.



2. Turn the wheel wrench counterclockwise to loosen all the wheel nuts. Do not remove the wheel nuts yet.



Position the jack on the front ends on the plate 1.

Position the jack on the rear end under the rear axle housing 2.

**⚠ Danger**

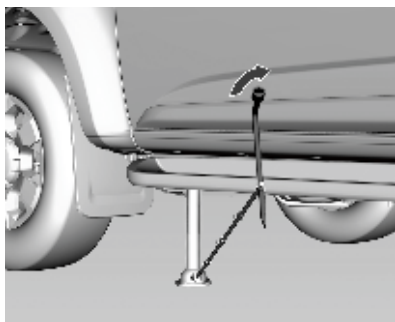
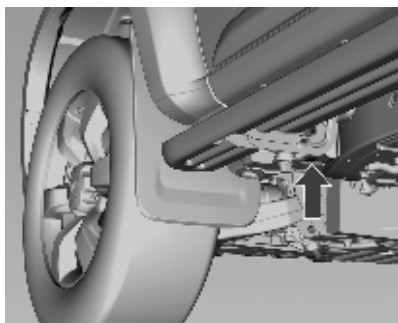
Getting under a vehicle when it is jacked up is dangerous. If the vehicle slips off the jack you could be badly injured or killed. Never get under a vehicle when it is supported only by a jack.

3. Ensure the jack is correctly positioned with the vehicle jacking points.

**⚠ Warning**

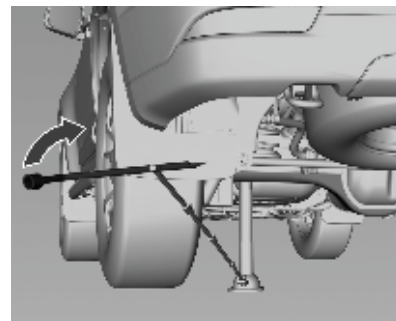
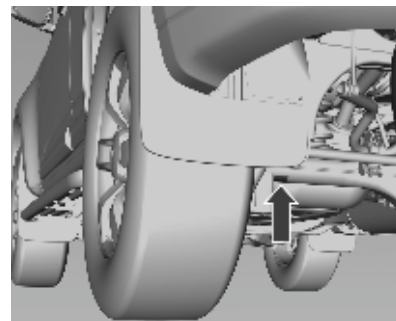
Raising the vehicle with the jack improperly positioned can damage the vehicle and even make the vehicle fall. To help avoid personal injury and vehicle damage, be sure to fit the jack lift head into the proper location before raising the vehicle.

**Front Position**



If the flat tire is on the front of the vehicle, position the jack to the rear of the front tire in the pocket off of the frame.

**Rear Position**



If the flat tire is on the rear, position the jack under the rear axle and get as close as possible to the shock absorber.

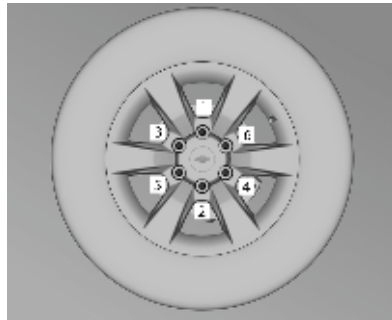
4. When positioning the jack under the rear axle housing, confirm that the slot on the upper side of the jack fits on the axle.

Attach jack handle and, with the jack correctly aligned, rotate the handle until the wheel is cleared of the ground slightly.

5. Remove the wheel nuts.
6. Remove the flat wheel.
7. Remove any rust or dirt from the wheel bolts, mounting surfaces and spare wheel.
8. Install the spare wheel.

**⚠ Warning**

Never use oil or grease on bolts or nuts because the nuts might come loose. The vehicle's wheel could fall off, causing a crash with the risk of death.



9. Reinstall the wheel nuts by hand until the wheel is held against the hub.
10. Lower the vehicle completely by turning the jack lever counterclockwise.

11. Tighten the nuts in a crosswise (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6) sequence. Tightening torque is 140 Nm.
12. Align the valve hole in the wheel cover with the tire valve before installing.

Reinstall the center cap when the regular wheel is reinstalled. Place the cap on the wheel and tap it into place until it is flush with the wheel. The cap only goes on one way. Be sure to line up the tab on the center cap with the indentation on the wheel.

13. Stow the replaced wheel and the vehicle tools, see *Tools* ⇨ 198.
14. Check the tire pressure of the installed tire and also the wheel nut torque as soon as possible.

Have the defective tire renewed or repaired.

### Spare Wheel

The spare wheel can be classified as a temporary spare wheel depending on the size compared to the other mounted wheels and country regulations.

The spare wheel has a steel rim.

Use of a spare wheel that is smaller than the other wheels or together with winter tires could affect driveability. Have the defective tire replaced as soon as possible.

The spare wheel is kept beneath the rear of the vehicle.

1. Insert the chiseled end of the jack handle at a slight angle through the central hole in the rear compartment and into the funnel shaped guide.
2. Turn the wheel wrench counterclockwise to lower the spare tire to the ground. Continue to turn the wheel wrench until the spare tire can be pulled out from under the vehicle.
3. Tilt the retainer when the tire has been lowered and slide it up the cable so it can be pulled up through the wheel opening.

4. Turn the wheel nut of the security cable counterclockwise to release it. Remove the security cable.

### Stowing of a Damaged Wheel

A damaged wheel must be stowed in the spare wheel compartment. Vehicle tools must be stored into their original place behind a cover on the right side of the load compartment, see *Tools* ⇨ 198.

## JUMP STARTING

A vehicle with a discharged battery can be started using jump cables and the battery of another vehicle.

### Warning

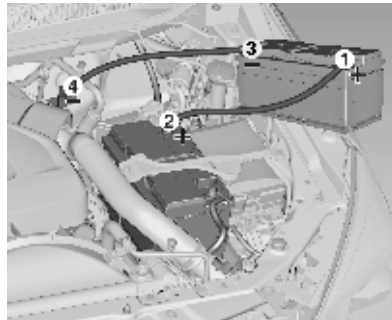
Be extremely careful when starting with jump leads. Any deviation from the following instructions can lead to injuries or damage caused by battery explosion or damage to the electrical systems of both vehicles.

### Warning

Avoid contact with eyes, skin, fabrics, and painted surfaces. The fluid contains sulphuric acid which can cause injuries and damage in the event of direct contact.

- Never expose the battery to open flames or sparks.
- A discharged battery can freeze at a temperature of 0°C. Defrost the frozen battery before connecting jump cables.
- Wear eye protection and protective clothing when handling a battery.
- Use a booster battery with the same voltage (12 Volts). Its capacity (Ah) must not be much less than that of the discharged battery.
- Use jump cables with insulated terminals and a cross section of at least 25 mm<sup>2</sup> for diesel engines.
- Do not disconnect the discharged battery from the vehicle.
- Switch off all unnecessary electrical consumers.
- Do not lean over the battery during jump starting.
- Do not allow the terminals of one cable to touch those of the other cable.
- Do not use chargers for quick charging in this procedure.

- The vehicles must not come into contact with each other during the jump starting process.
- Apply the parking brake, manual transmission in neutral, automatic transmission in P (PARK).



Cables connection order:

1. Connect the red cable to the positive terminal of the booster battery.
2. Connect the other end of the red cable to the positive terminal of the discharged battery.
3. Connect the black cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery.
4. Connect the other end of the black cable to a vehicle grounding point. Connect as far away from the discharged battery as possible.

Route the cables so that they cannot catch on rotating parts in the engine compartment.

To start the engine:

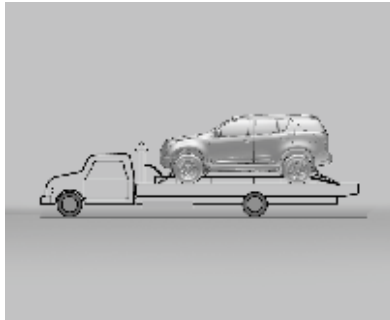
1. Switch off electrical devices (e.g. headlights, heated rear window) of the vehicle receiving the jump start.
2. Start the engine of the vehicle providing the jump.
3. After 5 minutes, start the other engine. Start attempts should be made for no longer than 15 seconds at an interval of 1 minute.
4. Reverse above sequence exactly when removing cables.

## TOWING

### TOWING THE VEHICLE

#### **Note:**

To avoid damage, the disabled vehicle should be towed with all four wheels off the ground. Care must be taken with vehicles that have low ground clearance and/or special equipment. Always have the vehicle towed with a flatbed vehicle carrier.



Consult your dealer or a professional towing service if the disabled vehicle must be towed.

Please observe the following procedures when towing a vehicle:

- No passenger should remain in the vehicle being towed.
- Release the parking brake of the towed vehicle and place the transmission gear in neutral.
- Turn on the emergency flashers.
- Two-wheel drive vehicles should not be towed with the rear wheels on the ground.

Two-wheel drive transmissions have no provisions for internal lubrication while being towed. To tow the vehicle behind another vehicle for recreational purposes, such as behind a motor home, see "Recreational Vehicle Towing" in this section.

#### **Recreational Vehicle Towing**

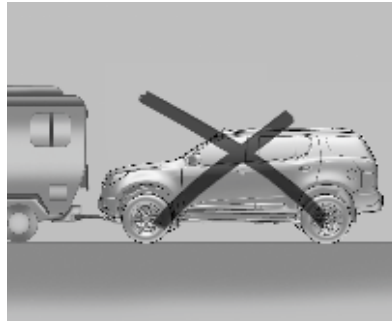
Recreational vehicle towing means towing the vehicle behind another vehicle - such as behind a motor home. The two most common types of recreational vehicle towing are known as dinghy towing and dolly towing. Dinghy towing

is towing the vehicle with all four wheels on the ground. Dolly towing is towing the vehicle with two wheels on the ground and two wheels up on a device known as a dolly.

Here are some important things to consider before recreational vehicle towing:

- What is the towing capacity of the towing vehicle? Be sure to read the tow vehicle manufacturer's recommendations.
- What is the distance that will be traveled? Some vehicles have restrictions on how far and how long they can tow.
- Is the proper towing equipment going to be used? See your dealer or trailering professional for additional advice and equipment recommendations.
- Is the vehicle ready to be towed? Just as in preparing the vehicle for a long trip, make sure the vehicle is prepared to be towed.

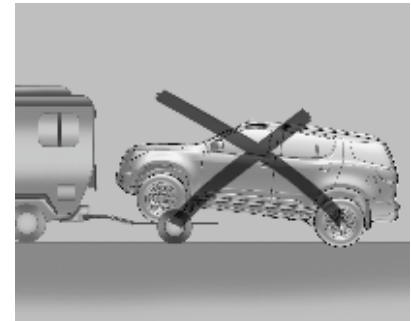
### Dinghy Towing Two-Wheel Drive Vehicles



If the vehicle is towed with all four wheels on the ground, the drive train components could be damaged. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not tow the vehicle with all four wheels on the ground.

If the vehicle being towed will not be started or driven for six weeks or more, remove cable from the negative terminal (post) of the battery to prevent the battery from draining.

### Dolly Towing Front Towing (Front Wheels Off the Ground) - Two-Wheel Drive Vehicles



**Note:**

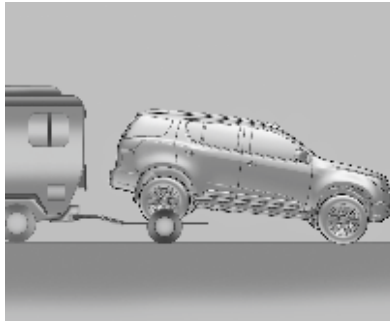
If a two-wheel drive vehicle is towed with the rear wheels on the ground, the transmission could be damaged. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Never tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground.

Two-wheel drive vehicles should not be towed with all four wheels on the ground. Two-wheel drive transmissions have no provisions for internal lubrication while being towed.

To dolly tow a two-wheel drive vehicle, the vehicle must be towed with the rear wheels on the dolly. See "Rear Towing (Rear Wheels Off the Ground)" later in this section for more information.

If the vehicle being towed will not be started or driven for six weeks or more, remove cable from the negative terminal (post) of the battery to prevent the battery from draining.

### Rear Towing (Rear Wheels Off the Ground) – Vehicles Four by Two



Use the following procedure to dolly tow a two-wheel drive vehicle from the rear.

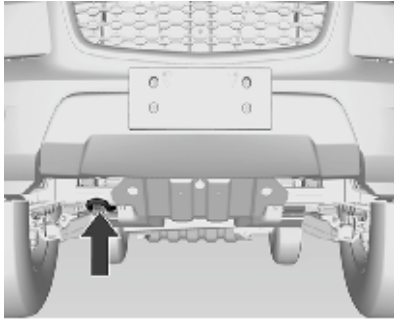
1. Attach the dolly to the tow vehicle following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.
2. Drive the rear wheels onto the dolly.
3. Firmly set the parking brake.
4. Put an automatic transmission in **P** (Park) or a manual transmission in 1 (First).

5. Secure the vehicle to the dolly following the manufacturer's instructions.
6. Use an adequate clamping device designed for towing to ensure that the front wheels are locked into the straight position.
7. Turn the ignition to LOCK/OFF.

If the vehicle being towed will not be started or driven for six weeks or more, remove cable from the negative terminal (post) of the battery to prevent the battery from draining.



### Emergency Towing



**Note:**

This operation must only be used in cases of emergency.

The towing eye is located at the front of the vehicle under the bumper.

The driver should be inside the vehicle to steer and apply the brakes.

Turn on ignition to release steering column lock and to permit operation of brake lights, horn and windshield wipers.

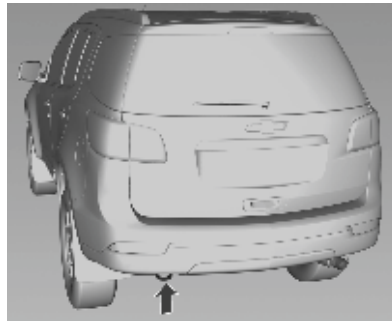
Transmission in neutral.

Caution
Drive slowly and smoothly. Quick starts and stops can damage the vehicle.

When the engine is not running, considerably more force is needed to brake and steer.

To prevent the entry of exhaust fumes from the towing vehicle, switch on the air recirculation and close the windows.

### TOWING ANOTHER VEHICLE



The towing eye is located at the rear of the vehicle.

Attach a tow rope to the towing eye.

The towing eye must only be used for towing, and not for recovering a vehicle.

Caution
Drive slowly. Controlled tension take up in the towing rope and gentle driving behavior will reduce the risk of vehicle damage.

**Note:**

- Always follow the installation instructions of the rear tow coupling manufacturer.
- If the vehicle is equipped with parking sensors, the owner must reset (see parking sensor manufacturer's manual) the system before installing the rear tow coupling.

## APPEARANCE CARE

### EXTERIOR CARE

#### Locks

The locks are lubricated at the factory using a high quality lock cylinder grease. Use de-icing agent only when absolutely necessary, as this has a degreasing effect and impairs lock function. After using de-icing agent, have the locks regreased by a Chevrolet dealer.

#### Washing

The paintwork of your vehicle is exposed to environmental conditions. Wash and wax your vehicle regularly. When using automatic vehicle washes, select a program that includes waxing.

Bird droppings, dead insects, resin, pollen, etc. can cause paint damage and should be cleaned off immediately.

If using a vehicle wash, comply with the vehicle wash manufacturer's instructions.

Never use an automatic vehicle wash that requires anything touching the paint (other than water).

The wipers must be switched off. Remove the antenna and external accessories.

The windshield wipers and rear window wiper must be switched off. Remove the external accessories such as roof racks etc.

Make sure to lock the fuel filler door by pushing the central locking button.

If you wash your vehicle by hand, make sure that the insides of the wheel housings are also thoroughly rinsed out.

Clean edges and folds on open doors and the hood, as well as the areas they cover.

Have the door hinges of all doors greased by a Chevrolet dealer.

#### Caution

Do not clean the engine compartment with a steam-jet or high-pressure jet cleaner.

Thoroughly rinse and dry-off the vehicle using a chamois. Rinse chamois frequently. Use separate chamois for painted and glass surfaces: remnants of wax on the windows will impair vision.

Do not use hard objects to remove spots of tar. Use tar removal spray on painted surfaces.

#### Caution

Take care when moving the vehicle after washing, in case water has affected the brakes. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected. To dry them quickly, lightly apply the brakes while maintaining a slow forward speed with a clear area ahead until brake performance returns to normal.

High pressure car washes may cause water to enter the vehicle. Avoid using high pressure washes closer than 30 cm to the surface of the vehicle. Use of power washers exceeding 8.000 kPa can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

### **Exterior Lights**

Headlight and other light covers are made of plastic. Do not use any abrasive or caustic agents, an ice scraper, and do not clean them dry.

### **Air Intakes**

Clear debris from the air intakes, between the hood and windshield and below the front bumper.

### **Polishing and Waxing**

Wax the vehicle regularly (at the latest when water no longer beads). Otherwise, the paintwork will dry out.

Polishing is necessary only if the paint has become dull or if solid deposits have become attached to it.

Paintwork polish with silicone forms a protective film, making waxing unnecessary.

Plastic body parts must not be treated with wax or polishing agents.

### **Windows and Windshield Wiper Blades**

Use a soft lint-free cloth or chamois leather together with the window cleaner.

When cleaning the rear window, make sure the heating element inside is not damaged.

For mechanical removal of ice, use a sharp-edged ice scraper. Press the scraper firmly against the glass so that no dirt can get under it and scratch the glass.

Clean smearing wiper blades with a soft cloth and window cleaner.

### **Wheels and Tires**

Do not use high-pressure jet cleaners.

Clean rims with a pH-neutral wheel cleaner.

Rims are painted and can be treated with the same agents as the body.

### **Paintwork Damage**

Rectify minor paintwork damage with a touch-up pen before rust forms. Have more extensive damage or rust areas repaired by a Chevrolet dealer.

### **Underbody**

Some areas of the vehicle underbody have a PVC undercoating while other critical areas have a durable protective wax coating.

After the underbody is washed, check the underbody and have it waxed if necessary.

Bitumen/rubber materials could damage the PVC coating. Have underbody work carried out by a Chevrolet dealer.

Before and after winter, wash the underbody and have the protective wax coating checked.

## INTERIOR CARE

### Interior and Upholstery

Only clean the vehicle interior, including the instrument panel and trim, with a dry cloth or interior cleaner.

Clean the leather upholstery with clear water and a soft cloth. In case of heavy soiling, use leather care.

The instrument panel should only be cleaned using a soft damp cloth.

Clean fabric upholstery with a vacuum cleaner and brush. Remove stains with an upholstery cleaner.

Clean seat belts with lukewarm water or interior cleaner.

Caution
Close Velcro fasteners as open Velcro fasteners on clothing could damage seat fabric.

Remove dust from the instrument panel and door fabric with a vacuum cleaner. Remove stains with interior cleaner.

### Plastic and Rubber Parts

Plastic and rubber parts can be cleaned with the same cleaner as used to clean the body. Use interior cleaner if necessary. Do not use any other agent. Avoid solvents and gasoline in particular. Do not use high-pressure jet cleaners.

# SERVICE AND MAINTENANCE

## General Information

General Information ..... 217

## Scheduled Maintenance

Scheduled Maintenance ..... 218

## Recommended Fluids, Lubricants, And Parts

Recommended Fluids, Lubricants ..... 225

# GENERAL INFORMATION

## Special Information

In order to ensure economical and safe vehicle operation and to maintain the value of your vehicle, it is of vital importance that all maintenance work is carried out at the proper intervals as specified.

## Confirmations

Confirmation of service is recorded in the Service and Warranty Booklet. The date and mileage is completed with the stamp and signature of the servicing a Chevrolet dealer.

Make sure that the Owners Manual is completed correctly as continuous proof of service. It is essential if any warranty claim is needed.

## Long Journey Health Checks

Caution
Chevrolet recommends to consult authorized Chevrolet retailer for instructions and vehicle health check-up before setting out a long journey.

## 218 Service and Maintenance

### SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE

Item	Level Checking	Inspection	Change
Engine 2.8L Diesel	Dexos 2 - 5W30	At every 5,000 km, If level is low at dipstick min mark top up as between Min & Max.	Every 10,000 km or 12 months. Whichever occurs first.
Automatic Transmission	Dexron VI	All inspections	Does not require change
Rear Axle STD	Lubricant ACDelco SAE 75W90	All inspections	50,000 km or 5 years
Brakes	Brake fluid ACDelco DOT 4	Monthly and each inspection	30,000 km or 3 years
Front Bearings	Mineral grease n° 2 EP with lithium complex	Please refer to preventive maintenance.	Replace grease and seals every 30,000 km or whenever the front corner is submitted to service. Replace retainers.
Front wheel hub	Silicone sealant	Please refer to preventive maintenance.	Re-application of silicone sealant is mandatory on the hub to flange and flange to cap surfaces every time the corner is submitted to service.
Power Steering Gear	Oil ACDelco Dexron VI	Inspect every 10,000 km or 12 months (whichever occurs first) and refill if necessary.*	No change required.
Cooling System	Long life coolant	Every 5,000 Km. Top up if necessary & check for any leakages	* First replacement at 100,000 Kms or 5 Years which ever is earlier. Subsequently at every 50,000 kms. or 5 Years, (In case of leakages, Coolant loss's, Entire coolant must be replenished with new coolant as per specified quantity, further replacement follow at Every 50,000 Kms or 5 Years schedule.)
Air Conditioning System	Specification 9985752 - Oil PAG GAS R134a	Weekly	Replacement of the Receiver Dryer bottle each five years.

**SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE**

**SERVICE SCHEDULES**

MAINTENANCE ITEM	MAINTENANCE INTERVAL		By Every Year OR Every 10,000 Kilometers, whichever comes first.									
	1 Year/10,000	2 Year/20,000	3 Year/30,000	4 Year/40,000	5 Year/50,000	6 Year/60,000	7 Year/70,000	8 Year/80,000	9 Year/90,000	10 Year/100,000		
<b>2.8 LTRS LNW - DIESEL ENGINE CONTROL SYSTEM</b>												
Engine Oil Replacement	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	
Engine Oil filter Replacement	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	
Engine oil Cap O Ring	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	
Inspect for leaks	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Hose of Air filter check and Repalce if necessary		I		I		I		I		I		
Air filter Inspection / Replacement of cartridge	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	
Fuel Filter (Out side Tank)Replacement of Filter element		R		R		R		R		R		
Engine Mounts: Check for Eventual damage and setting			I			I			I			
Exhaust systsem mounts: Check for Eventual damage and setting	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Oil Hose: Verify		I		I		I		I		I		
Fuel Hose: Verify	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Acessories Belt: Verify tension and correct if needed	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Acessories Belt : Replacement	Every 60,000 Kms or 6 Years which ever occurs first.											
Timing Belt: Replacement	Every 60,000 Kms or 6 Years which ever occurs first.											

## 220 Service and Maintenance

MAINTENANCE ITEM	MAINTENANCE INTERVAL		By Every Year OR Every 10,000 Kilometers, whichever comes first.									
	1 Year/10,000	2 Year/20,000	3 Year/30,000	4 Year/40,000	5 Year/50,000	6 Year/60,000	7 Year/70,000	8 Year/80,000	9 Year/90,000	10 Year/100,000		
<b>Cooling System</b>												
Verify cooling system fluid level and check for leaks	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Cooling System : Coolant Replacement	First replacement at 100,000 Kms or 5 Years which ever is earlier. Subsequently at every 50,000 kms. or 5 Years, (In case of leakages, Coolant loss's, Entire coolant must be replenished with new coolant as per specified quantity, further replacement follow at Every 50,000 Kms or 5 Years schedule.)											
Hoses, Radiator, Water Pump, Reservoir: Check the level and check for Leaks	I		I		I		I		I			
<b>Air Conditioning System</b>												
Check the system as to the operation	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Pollen filter: Replace		R		R		R		R		R		
Fabric protection air intake: Check for obstruction		I		I		I		I		I		









MAINTENANCE INTERVAL \ MAINTENANCE ITEM	By Every Year OR Every 10,000 Kilometers, whichever comes first.									
	1 Year/10,000	2 Year/20,000	3 Year/30,000	4 Year/40,000	5 Year/50,000	6 Year/60,000	7 Year/70,000	8 Year/80,000	9 Year/90,000	10 Year/100,000
<b>Chassis</b>										
Fuel Tank breather: Check for blocking,			I			I			I	
Lubricate Locks, Hinges & Hood Latch	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L

R - Replace or change

I - Inspect these items and their related parts. If necessary, correct, clean, replenish, adjust, rotate or replace.

L - Lubricate

(1) If a vehicle is operated under severe conditions: short distance driving, extensive idling or driving in dusty conditions, check engine oil at every 5,000 kms or 6 months, top up if required.

(2) Inspect the air cleaner element every 5,000 kms or 6 months if vehicle is driven under dusty driving conditions. If necessary, correct, clean or replace.

(3) Refer to "Recommended Fluids and Lubricants". (6) If necessary, rotate and balance wheels.

(4) Change the brake fluid every 10,000 kms or 1 year (whichever is earlier) if the vehicle is mainly driven under severe conditions:

- Driving in hilly or mountainous terrain, or

- Towing a trailer frequently.

(5) More frequent maintenance is required if under severe condition: frequent low-speed operation in stop-and-go traffic or driving in dusty conditions.

(6) If necessary, rotate and balance wheels.


\* For vehicles mainly driven in heavy city traffic in hot weather, in hilly or mountainous terrain, when frequently towing a trailer, or used for taxi, police or delivery service.

- (7) Tire condition should be inspected before driving and tire pressure should be checked each time you fill your fuel tank or at least every 14 days using a tire pressure gauge.
- (8) More frequent maintenance is required if under dusty driving conditions.

## RECOMMENDED FLUIDS, LUBRICANTS, AND PARTS

### RECOMMENDED FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS

Only use products that have been tested and approved. Damage resulting from the use of non-approved materials will not be covered by the warranty.

 <b>Warning</b>
Fluids and lubricants can be hazardous and can also be toxic. Handle with care and pay attention to the information given on the package.

#### Engine Oil

Engine oil is identified by its quality and viscosity. Quality is more important than viscosity when selecting which engine oil to use.

The oil quality ensures engine cleanliness, wear protection and oilaging control, whereas viscosity grade gives information on the oil's thickness over a temperature range.

#### Engine Oil Quality

Dexos 2, 5W 30 - Diesel engines

#### Selecting the Right Engine Oil

Selecting the right engine oil depends on the proper oil specification and viscosity grade.

Use and ask for engine oils with the Dexos certification mark. Oils meeting the requirements of your vehicle should have the Dexos certification mark on the container.

This certification mark indicates that the oil has been approved according to the Dexos specification.

Your vehicle was filled at the factory with Dexos approved engine oil.

Use only engine oil that is approved to the Dexos specification or an equivalent engine oil of the appropriate viscosity grade. Failure to use the recommended engine oil or equivalent can result in engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

If you are unsure whether your oil is approved to the Dexos specification, ask your service provider.

Use of substitute engine oils if Dexos is unavailable: In the event that Dexos approved engine oil is not available at an oil change or for maintaining proper oil level, you may use substitute engine oil of the qualities mentioned above. Use of oils that do not meet the Dexos specification, however, may result in reduced performance under certain circumstances.

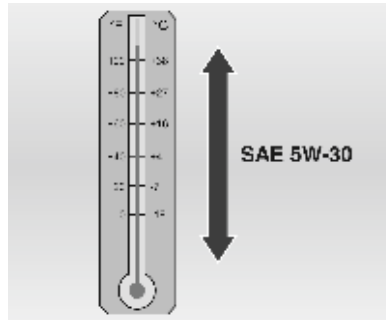
### Topping Up Engine Oil

Engine oils of different manufacturers and brands can be mixed as long as they comply with the required engine oil (quality and viscosity).

### Engine Oil Additives

The use of engine oil additives could cause damage and invalidate the warranty.

### Engine Oil ViscosityA



grades SAE 5W-30 is the best viscosity grade for your vehicle.

**Cold temperature operation** If in an area of extreme cold, where the temperature falls below - 20°C, an SAE 0W-30 oil should be used.

An oil of this viscosity grade will provide easier cold starting for the engine at extremely low temperatures. When selecting an oil of the appropriate viscosity grade, be sure to always select an oil that meets the Dexos specification.

- From - 20°C and below: 0W-30, 0W-40.
- From -20°C: 5W-30.

### COOLANT AND ANTIFREEZE

Use only silicate-free long life coolant (LLC) antifreeze.

The system is factory filled with coolant designed for excellent corrosion protection and frost protection down to approximately - 40 °C. This concentration should be maintained all year round. The use of additional coolant additives that intend to give additional corrosion protection or seal against minor leaks can cause function problems. Liability for consequences resulting from the use of additional coolant additives will be rejected.

## **BRAKE AND CLUTCH FLUID**

Only use DOT4 brake fluid. Over time, brake fluid absorbs moisture, which will reduce braking effectiveness. The brake fluid should therefore be replaced at the specified interval.

Brake fluid should be stored in a sealed container to avoid water absorption.

Ensure brake fluid does not become contaminated.





## TECHNICAL DATA

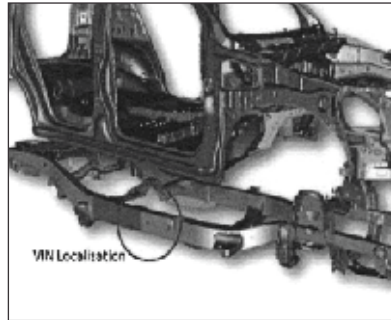
### Vehicle Identification

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) .....	229
Identification Plate .....	230

### Vehicle Data

Engine Data .....	231
Vehicle Weight .....	233
Vehicle Dimensions .....	234
Capacities and Specifications .....	236
Tire Pressure .....	237

## VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)

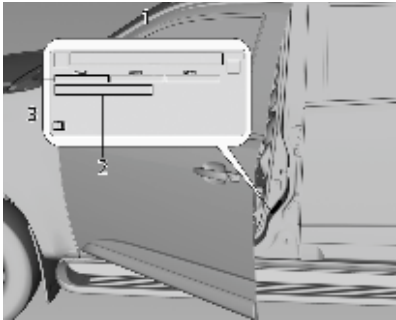


The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is stamped on the identification plate and on the stringer.



The Vehicle Identification Number may be embossed on the instrument panel visible through the windshield.

## IDENTIFICATION PLATE



The identification plate is located on the left front door frame.

Information on identification label:

- 1 : Manufacturer
- 2 : Vehicle Identification Number

**VEHICLE DATA**

**ENGINE DATA**

<b>Sales Designation</b>	<b>2.8L Diesel</b>
Engine identifier code	DURAMAX II
Type	Longitudinal, in front of front axle
Number of cylinders	4 (in line)
Piston displacement	2776 cm <sup>3</sup>
Compression ratio	16.5 (± 0.5):1
Firing sequence	1-3-4-2
Engine power	147 kW (200 PS)
at rpm	at 3600 Rpm
Torque	500 Nm
at rpm	at 2000 Rpm
Idle speed (AT) with AC/without AC	740 ± 50 Rpm
Fuel type	Diesel

<b>Electrical System</b>	<b>2.8L Diesel</b>
Battery	12V 90 Ah
Alternator	140 A

## 232 Technical Data

---

<b>Engine</b>	<b>2.8L Diesel</b>
<b>Transmission</b>	<b>AT</b>
1st gear	4.06
2nd gear	2.37
3rd gear	1.55
4th gear	1.16
5th gear	0.85
6th gear	0.67
Reverse gear	3.20
Axle Ratio	3.42

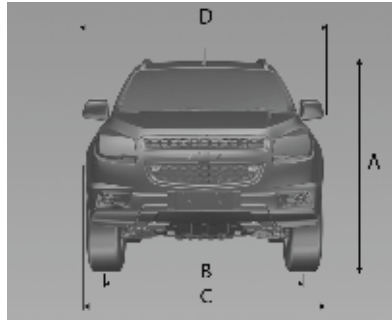
<b>Brakes</b>	
Type system	Hydraulic, parallel dual circuit brake system
Front	Floating caliper disc brake - ventilated disc
Rear	Floating caliper disc brake - ventilated disc
Fluid	Heavy duty fluid DOT 4
Parking brake	Operative on disk

Steering Geometry		2.8L Diesel
Camber	Front	0*±30'
	Rear	-1*36'± 0*,30'
Toe-in resp.:	Front	0° ± 0°15'
	Rear	0,08° ± 0°34'
Caster	Front	3*20' ± 45'
	Rear	-
Turning circle diameter		11800 mm

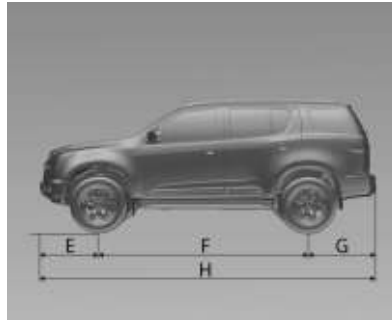
## VEHICLE WEIGHT

Vehicle Weight (kg)		2.8L Diesel	
Model		LTZ	
Transmission		4x2 (Rear Wheel Drive)	
Gross axle load rating	AT	Front	1.350
		Rear	1.600
Gross vehicle mass	AT		2.750
Curb mass	AT		2.068

**VEHICLE DIMENSIONS**



	<b>Callout</b>	<b>Engine-2.8L Diesel Transmission (4x2)</b>
A	With roof rack	1851 mm
B	Front Track	1570 mm
C	Overall width (W/o Mirror)	1902 mm
D	Overall width (With Mirror)	2132 mm



	<b>Callout</b>	<b>Engine-2.8L Diesel Transmission (4x2)</b>
E	Front Overhang	948 mm
F	Wheel base	2845 mm
G	Rear Overhang	1085 mm
H	Overall length	4878 mm

## CAPACITIES AND SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Engine–2.8L Diesel Transmission–(4x2)</b>	
<b>Engine Oil</b>	
Refilling	
With filter replacement	5.6 L
<b>Fuel Tank</b>	
Diesel, nominal capacity	76 L
<b>Engine</b>	
Cooling system with heater	9.0 L
Power steering system	1.5 L
Brake system	0.80+/-0.05 L
<b>Final drive</b>	
Front	-
Rear	2.30 L
a) Automatic transmission refill for gear box dismantled	a) 10.6 L
b) Replacement of Transmission oil	b) 9 L
Refrigerant for air conditioning system	675 g
Washer fluid reservoir for windshield	4.5 L



**TIRE PRESSURE**

				Tire pressure in load conditions Psi (KPa)			
Wheel				Up to 3 people		Full load	
Engine	Tire	Steel	Alloy	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
2.8L Diesel -LTZ	265/60 R18 110T	-	7.5J x 18"	35 (240)	35 (240)	35 (240)	40 (280)

**Spare Tire and Wheel**

Engine	Tire	Wheel
2.8L Diesel	265/60 R18 110T (40 psi [280])	7.5J x 18"



# CUSTOMER INFORMATION

## Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy

Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy .....	243
Radio Frequency Identification (RFID) .....	244

## VEHICLE DATA RECORDING AND PRIVACY

### Event Data Recorders

The vehicle has a number of sophisticated systems that monitor and control several vehicle data. Some data may be stored during regular operation to facilitate repair of detected malfunctions, other data is stored only in a crash or near crash event by systems commonly called event data recorders (EDR).

The systems may record data about the condition of the vehicle and how it was operated (e.g. engine speed, brake application, seat belt usage).

To read this data, special equipment and access to the vehicle are required. This will take place when the vehicle is serviced by a Chevrolet dealer. Some data is electronically fed into global diagnostic systems. The manufacturer will not access information about a crash event or share it with others except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner or, if the vehicle is leased, with the consent of the lessee.
- In response to an official request of police or similar government office.

- As part of the manufacturer's defense in case of legal proceedings.
- As required by law.

In addition, the manufacturer may use the collected or received data:

- For the manufacturer's research needs;
- To make it available for research needs where appropriate confidentiality is maintained and need is shown.
- To share summary data which is not tied to a specific vehicle with other organizations for research purposes.

### **RADIO FREQUENCY IDENTIFICATION (RFID)**

This vehicle is equipped with a Radio Frequency Identification (RFID) tag\*, which can be used for Electronic Toll Collection (ETC) or any other applications as decided by the Regulatory authority. The RFID tag is located inside the windshield. Data for necessary applications will be added by the agency authorized by the Regulatory authority from time to time. Take proper care during washing or cleaning of the windshield so as to avoid any damage to the RFID tag. In case of any damage or malfunction of the RFID tag, or in case of windshield replacement, contact your Chevrolet retailer or agency authorized by the Regulatory authority for the installation of a new RFID tag.

#### **Caution**

Do not touch or peel off. Do not place any sticker or other metallic component over the RFID tag, neither from the inside nor from the outside of the windshield. Avoid exposure to chemicals or liquid solvents. This will impair the function of the RFID tag. The RFID tag is tamperproof and will not function once removed from the windshield.

**SERVICE AND  
WARRANTY**

Standard limited warranty coverage ..... 242

Pre delivery inspection and vehicle delivery ..... 249

Owner's statement of acceptance ..... 251

Chevrolet service ..... 253

Maintenance record sheet ..... 259

Battery ..... 261

Separate corrosion protection service ..... 262

Body inspection record ..... 263

Emission warranty ..... 265

Annexure - I ..... 268

Annexure - II ..... 269

## STANDARD LIMITED WARRANTY COVERAGE

### 1. SCOPE

Chevrolet Sales India Private Limited, a private limited company incorporated under the Companies Act 1956 bearing CIN U34100GJ1994PTC021818 and having its Registered office at Shreenathji Compound, Survey No. 1871, Naz Road, Village Jetalpur, Taluka Daskroi, Ahmedabad, Gujarat – 382 426 and Works at A-16, MIDC Talegaon Industrial Area (Phase-II), Near Floriculture Park, Talegaon Navlakh Umbhre Village Road, Tehsil-Maval, Pune - 410507. Maharashtra warrants that your new Chevrolet Trailblazer ("vehicle") is free from defect in material or workmanship, subject to your compliance with the following terms and conditions mentioned hereunder and other vehicle maintenance norms as mentioned elsewhere in this service booklet.

Only an authorized CHEVROLET retailer as mentioned in this booklet will make the necessary repairs, using new, re-conditioned or re-manufactured parts with a view to correcting any defect covered by this warranty.

2. WHAT IS COVERED Warranty Type	Warranty Limits Time and distance limits for New Vehicle Warranty coverage.	Other Warranties
<b>A : General</b>	Three (3) years or 1,00,000 kms (whichever is earlier) from the date of delivery by a CHEVROLET retailer or the date of first registration of the motor vehicle, whichever occurs first.	These parts are covered by other warranties : 1. Battery (one (1) year) 2. Tires (one (1) year) 3. Audio/Radio/3 Years and/Acc. (1) year (covered by Chevrolet Sales India Pvt. Ltd.) See clause 5.
<b>B : Rust Through*</b>	Three (3) years or 1,00,000 kms (whichever is earlier) from the date of delivery by a CHEVROLET retailer or the date of first registration of the motor vehicle, whichever occurs first.	The warranty covers exterior body metal except : 1. Items not covered by warranty listed in Clause 3 2. Exhaust pipe and fuel system rust

\* A hole through a body panel caused by rust / corrosion from inside to outside.

\*\* Service / warranty shall be provided by the concerned equipment manufacturer.

- The obligation under this New Vehicle Warranty is limited to the repair of the new motor vehicle at no charge by the CHEVROLET authorized retailer. For parts replaced during such repair the same warranty applies until the end of the New Vehicle Warranty period as stipulated herein. All warranty claims expire at the end of the warranty period as specified under Clause 2. The Owner is responsible for any repair or replacement which are not covered by this warranty.
- Liability of **Chevrolet Sales India Pvt. Ltd.** under this New Vehicle Warranty is limited to the value of the service, repairs/ replacement of parts found to be defective within the warranty period. Beyond servicing and/or repairing defective parts in the vehicle, **Chevrolet Sales India Pvt. Ltd.** does not undertake to replace the vehicle / or reimburse the purchaser by payment of any money in respect of the vehicle purchased by them.
- Under the terms of New Vehicle Warranty, installation, free service will be provided only within the municipal limits of the cities/towns where **Chevrolet Sales India Pvt. Ltd.** has its service network, **as elaborated elsewhere in this Owner's Manual.** This list of authorized retailers is subject to change/modification without prior notice. Service outside the municipal limits specified above will be provided after charging the actual to and fro traveling and incidental expenses, as prevailing from time to time.
- Necessary care and caution is taken in manufacturing of the vehicle, however, **Chevrolet Sales India Pvt. Ltd.** shall not be liable for any loss or damage caused to any article, property, death or disability caused to any human life arising out of fire, electric fault, short circuit, accidental handling or negligent use of the vehicle. The maximum liability in monetary terms shall be restricted to the value of the defective parts and / or value of services rendered only. Furthermore, the New Vehicle Warranty, in no case, shall extend to the payment of any monetary consideration whatsoever, of the replacement or return of the vehicle as a whole.
- The decision of **Chevrolet Sales India Pvt. Ltd.** will be final and binding on all matters arising out of this New Vehicle Warranty.
- The owner should preserve the original Invoice for necessary verification and produce the same, as and when required.
- The optimum performance of the vehicle is under standard test conditions.

This New Vehicle Warranty is issued at Talegaon, District Pune, Maharashtra and competent courts shall have exclusive jurisdiction over matters by or following from time to time.

### 3. WARRANTY LIMITATIONS (Clause 3)

The warranty will cease to exist in following conditions:

- a. Failure to have the required periodic inspection and required service performed as per the Periodic Maintenance Schedule.
- b. Improper or wrong maintenance and in deviation with guidelines mentioned in this service booklet.
- c. Any modification, alterations made to the vehicle such as including but not restricted to adding lights, changing engine specifications to increase horsepower, or using wide tires, and or any other modification in the vehicle that may likely to have an effect on the performance of the vehicle. (e.g. defects caused by the installation of non homologated wheels and tires are not covered by the warranty.)
- d. Failure to use genuine parts / fluids (oil, coolant, brake fluid) and/or other accessories / consumables recommended or approved by Chevrolet Sales India Pvt. Ltd.
- e. Use of the vehicle for purposes or in a manner other than the one mentioned in the Owner's Manual. Exceeding specified capacities such as loading weight, passenger, speed, use as a commercial vehicle and rpm limitations.
- f. Damage caused by driving the vehicle under severe conditions such as un-pliable or water-logged roads, in races or rallies.
- g. Damage caused by natural disasters including but not restricted to earthquakes, storms, floods, fire and accidents. The owners are recommended to keep their vehicle insurance valid at all times.
- h. Damage caused by smoke, chemicals, bird-droppings, salt, stone chipping, scratches, iron dust or any other extraneous circumstances like external mechanical or chemical influences (regarding paint or body damage, specially stone throw, air-borne rust, industrial fall out), damage to catalytic converter due to use of wrong/bad quality fuel acting on the vehicle.
- i. Damage caused by normal wear (for instance brake-pad, etc.) or exposure to the elements such as discoloring or deformation of any interior, plastic, chrome or painted part or surface.
- j. Sensory complaint by the owner against symptoms such as noise, vibration or oil stains which do not effect performance.
- k. Damage which should have been detected during normal usage but became serious when left unattended to and/or the owner of the vehicle having failed to claim and having rectified a defect which was already apparent during vehicle delivery, immediately after delivery or a defect which becomes apparent at a later date immediately after it became apparent.



- l. Failure of the owner to adhere to the requirements outlined in Clause 4.
- m. Fuel system damage caused by water or other foreign matter in the fuel system.
- n. Damage caused by the installation of non genuine accessories or equipment after the vehicle has been purchased from the CHEVROLET retailer such as radio, car telephone, CD radio set, or cargo carrier and / or other activities of a similar nature.
- o. Damage caused by running vehicle on adulterated fuel/lubricants or fuel/lubricants other than those specified by Chevrolet Sales India Pvt. Ltd.
- P. Damage caused by usage of non-recommended Oil additive/Engine flushing agent.

**Note:** Chevrolet Sales India Pvt. Ltd. doesn't recommend any Oil additive/Engine flushing agent for its vehicles.

#### **WHAT IS NOT COVERED**

- Adjustments, cleaning, inspection, or required periodic maintenance.
- Parts designated as requiring periodic replacement.
- Warranty repair not performed by a CHEVROLET retailer.
- Charges or fees for telephone, tow, transportation charges of the vehicle to the nearest CHEVROLET retailer, rental car, and so forth; compensation for inconvenience or commercial losses; all other consequential costs relating to the owner being unable to use the vehicle.
- External damage / Underbody hit by negligent or careless driving.
- Any accident, damage, loss or destruction due to negligent, careless use of vehicle.
- Damage to the engine while driving in water logged conditions or entry of water in to the engine.
- Consumptive parts and oil/grease and other fluids. (See the following tables of consumptive parts and oil/grease and other fluids.)

<b>Consumptive Parts</b>	<b>Oil/Grease and other fluids</b>
Drive belts	Engine oil
Air cleaner element	Transmission oil
Fuel filter	Differential carrier assembly fluid
Oil filter	
Clutch disc, clutch parts	Transfer case fluid
Brush holders	Brake fluid
Brake shoe and pads	Coolant
Brake discs	Grease
Brake drums	Washer fluid
Wiper blades	Battery fluid
Light bulbs	Diesel
Motor brushes	Air conditioner refrigerant
Hoses	Other lubricants, etc.
Fuses, etc.	

No warranty repair shall be made if it is found that the vehicle Identification number like chassis / engine number, odometer or the warranty & service booklet (Owner's Manual), have been tampered with. This list is neither exclusive nor exhaustive and the decision of Chevrolet Sales India Pvt. Ltd. shall be final and binding.

#### **4. WHAT THE OWNER MUST DO**

In order to keep this warranty valid you must:

- a. Use your vehicle as instructed in the Owner's Manual.
- b. Have your vehicle inspected according to this schedule.

The cost of the service is borne by the owner. If the services are not performed within the specified time limits, the general and the rust through warranty as referred to under Clause 2 above, shall be rendered null and void and shall not be reinstated by a subsequent service.

- c. Keep the warranty & service booklet (Owner's Manual) and all receipts in a safe place to present to the CHEVROLET retailer at regular maintenance visits and when repair work is required.

#### **5. PARTS COVERED BY OTHER WARRANTY CONDITION**

- a. Battery : The coverage period is 1 year from the date of new vehicle registration regardless of the distance traveled.
- b. Tires : This Warranty is Covered for One Year. Please check with your CHEVROLET retailer for details.
- c. Audio/Radio/Acc. : This warranty is covered for 3 years. Please check with your CHEVROLET retailer for details.

#### **6. MAKING THE WARRANTY EFFECTIVE**

The warranty goes into effect after CHEVROLET authorized retailer fills in the appropriate information about your vehicle and places the retailer's official seal and signature in the warranty & service booklet (Owner's Manual).

#### **7. REQUIREMENTS FOR WARRANTY WORK**

To have warranty work carried out, present the warranty & service booklet (Owner's Manual) to the authorized CHEVROLET retailer as mentioned in this booklet. If the warranty & service booklet is lost or incomplete, then work to be carried out with respect to the standard warranty shall be refused.

### **8. CHANGE OF OWNERSHIP**

If the vehicle is sold during the warranty period, please deliver the warranty & service booklet (Owner's Manual) to the new owner.

The new owner will need to complete the change of address or subsequent ownership notification card located elsewhere in this booklet in order for the coverage to be transferred.

### **9. EXPENSES ASSOCIATED WITH WARRANTY WORK**

The expenses of repair work and parts of your CHEVROLET vehicle will be covered by CHEVROLET standard limited warranty in accordance with the WARRANTY & SERVICE BOOKLET (OWNER'S MANUAL). Other expenses that are not covered by the CHEVROLET Standard Limited Warranty must be covered by the owner.

- 10.** Chevrolet Sales India Private Limited is launching the CHEVROLET Trailblazer in different cities in a phased manner. The CHEVROLET retailer responsible for delivering your Trailblazer is qualified to provide all Trailblazer related services within the city where he is located. As other CHEVROLET retailers become operational to handle the Trailblazer, they will also be able to provide similar Trailblazer related services. **IN ORDER FOR THE WARRANTY ON YOUR VEHICLE TO APPLY, IT IS IMPERATIVE THAT YOUR TRAILBLAZER BE SERVICED, HANDLED AND ATTENDED TO ONLY BY CHEVROLET RETAILER AS SET FORTH IN THIS BOOKLET.**
- 11.** The following requisite document should be presented to the CHEVROLET retailer at the time of making a claim under New Vehicle Warranty:
- Original invoice issued by CHEVROLET retailer.
  - Warranty and service booklet / maintenance record.
  - Any other document deemed to be necessary by CHEVROLET retailer and/or Chevrolet Sales India Pvt. Ltd.

## **PREDELIVERY INSPECTION AND VEHICLE DELIVERY**

Before delivering the vehicle we carried out a thorough predelivery inspection in order to ensure that your Chevrolet vehicle is in a fault-free condition. Accompanying this appropriately filled out service booklet (Owner's Manual) are the tool kit and your vehicle documents.

You have been informed of the service intervals and necessary service checks, including under extreme operating conditions and in particular with regard to oil changing of diesel engines.

---

City, date :

---

CHEVROLET Retailer's/ASO's Stamp and Signature



**OWNER'S  
STATEMENT OF ACCEPTANCE**

I hereby certify that the vehicle has been delivered in an orderly and proper operating condition, including **Keys, Service Booklet (Owner's Manual) and Tool Kit. I have read and understood the terms and conditions pertaining to the New Vehicle Warranty and agree to abide by the same.**

I have been informed of the service intervals and necessary service checks, including under extreme operating conditions.

---

Date of delivery :

---

City, date :

---

Name and signature of customer :

This sheet must be detached prior to vehicle delivery and placed with the vehicle file **after it has been signed** by the customer.







Dear Customer,

We are confident that you and your family would be enjoying the safe and comfortable drive of the Chevrolet Trailblazer.

We would like to undertake a thorough check-up of the vehicle at 1000 kms or 30 days, whichever occurs earlier. This will also allow us to re-emphasize the salient features of the Trailblazer to you.

**In the unlikely event of an emergency assistance, please call your nearest**

**CHEVROLET retailer as mentioned in this booklet or please feel free to call our 24 hr. helpline at 1800 3000 8080.**

**1st Free Inspection - 1 Month / 1000 km  
(whichever occurs earlier)**

VIN no. \_\_\_\_\_

PDI no. \_\_\_\_\_

Date of service \_\_\_\_\_

Date of delivery \_\_\_\_\_

Retailer code \_\_\_\_\_

Customer's name \_\_\_\_\_

Customer's tel. no. \_\_\_\_\_

I confirm that the vehicle has been inspected and delivered to my satisfaction.

Customer's Signature

Retailer's Signature

**1st Free Inspection - 1 Month / 1000 km (whichever occurs earlier)**

**GENERAL STATUS REVIEW**

- |                                |                          |                        |                          |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|
| Check closing efforts of doors | <input type="checkbox"/> | Central locking system | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Other functions                | <input type="checkbox"/> |                        |                          |

**UNDER HOOD**

- |  |                          |                  |                          |
|--|--------------------------|------------------|--------------------------|
| Check fluid levels                         | <input type="checkbox"/> | Engine oil level | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Brake oil level                            | <input type="checkbox"/> | Coolant level    | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Windscreen washer level & add washer fluid | <input type="checkbox"/> | A/T Oil leakage  | <input type="checkbox"/> |

**UNDERBODY, WHEELS**

- |  |                          |                     |                          |
|--|--------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|
| Visually check routing, leaks & damage | <input type="checkbox"/> | Check tire pressure | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|--|--------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|

**ELECTRICAL CHECKS**

- |  |                          |                                 |                          |
|--|--------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Malfunction indicator lamp             | <input type="checkbox"/> | Service vehicle soon lamp       | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Charging lamp                          | <input type="checkbox"/> | Oil pressure lamp               | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Parking brake lamp/indicator           | <input type="checkbox"/> | All other telltale lamp         | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| High beam/Turn signal Hazard indicator | <input type="checkbox"/> | Cigarette lighter/rear defogger | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Check lighting system                  | <input type="checkbox"/> | Horn/Radio/Outside Mirrors      | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Horn/Radio/Outside Mirrors             | <input type="checkbox"/> | High/Low beam/Hazard signal     | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Turn signal/Flash to pass signal       | <input type="checkbox"/> | Front/Rear fog lamps/Tail lamps | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Stop lamp/Reversing lamp               | <input type="checkbox"/> | Trunk lamp                      | <input type="checkbox"/> |

**DYNAMIC EVALUATION**

- |  |                          |                                   |                          |
|--|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Steering function/noise/abnormal drag  | <input type="checkbox"/> | A/T gear shifting function/ noise | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Accelerating & braking function/ noise | <input type="checkbox"/> | Check tires                       | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Any other abnormal noise               | <input type="checkbox"/> |                                   |                          |

**Note** - Cost of materials and consumables to be borne by customer.

For detailed information refer section 'Scheduled Maintenance'.

**2nd Free Inspection - 1 Year / 10,000 Kms (whichever occurs earlier)**

**ENGINE CONTROL SYSTEM**

- |   |                          |                                     |                          |
|---|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Drive Belt<br>(Alternator and A/C Compressor) | <input type="checkbox"/> | Engine Oil (Replace)                | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Engine Oil Filter (Replace)                   | <input type="checkbox"/> | Cooling System Hose and Connections | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Engine Coolant                                | <input type="checkbox"/> | Fuel Filter                         | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Fuel Line and Connections                     | <input type="checkbox"/> | Air Cleaner Element                 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| PCV System Oil Separator with Bolt            | <input type="checkbox"/> |                                     |                          |

**CHASSIS AND BODY**

- |   |                          |   |                          |
|---|--------------------------|---|--------------------------|
| Exhaust Pipe & Mountings  | <input type="checkbox"/> | Brake / Clutch Fluid  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Front Brake Discs & Pads  | <input type="checkbox"/> | Rear Brake Drums & Linings  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Parking Brake   | <input type="checkbox"/> | Brake Line and Connections<br>(Including Booster )                                  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Steering Wheel & Linkage  | <input type="checkbox"/> | Manual Transaxle Fluid  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Wheel Alignment<br>(As and when required or as suggested by<br>CHEVROLET retailer.) | <input type="checkbox"/> | Wheel Balancing<br>(As and when required or as suggested by<br>CHEVROLET retailer.) | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Drive Shaft Boots   | <input type="checkbox"/> | Safety Belts, Buckles & Anchorages  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Lubricate Locks, Hinges & Hood Latch  | <input type="checkbox"/> | A/C Mesh Filter   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Chassis & Underbody Bolts &<br>Nuts Tight / Secure                                  | <input type="checkbox"/> | Tire Condition, Inflation Pressure<br>& Rotation                                    | <input type="checkbox"/> |

**Note** - Cost of materials and consumables to be borne by customer.  
For detailed information refer section 'Maintenance Schedule'.

**CHEVROLET Inspection**

**2nd Free Inspection - 1 Year / 10,000 Kms (whichever occurs earlier)**

VIN \_\_\_\_\_

Regn. No. \_\_\_\_\_

Delivery date \_\_\_\_\_

Date of service \_\_\_\_\_

Kms \_\_\_\_\_

I confirm that the job has been attended to my satisfaction.

Customer's Signature

Labour free & Parts are chargeable  
(Retain with job card)

## 256 Service and Warranty

---

---

Delivering Retailer's stamp & date

I hereby certify that the work has been carried out as per the schedule.

---

Servicing Retailer's / ASO stamp & date

**3rd Free Inspection - 2 Year / 20,000 Kms (whichever occurs earlier)**

**ENGINE CONTROL SYSTEM**

- |   |                          |                                     |                          |
|---|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Drive Belt<br>(Alternator and A/C Compressor) | <input type="checkbox"/> | Engine Oil (Replace)                | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Engine Oil Filter (Replace)                   | <input type="checkbox"/> | Cooling System Hose and Connections | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Engine Coolant                                | <input type="checkbox"/> | Fuel Filter (Replace)               | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Fuel Line and Connections                     | <input type="checkbox"/> | Air Cleaner Element (Replace)       | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Oil filler cap "O" Ring                       | <input type="checkbox"/> |                                     |                          |

**CHASSIS AND BODY**

- |   |                          |   |                          |
|---|--------------------------|---|--------------------------|
| Exhaust Pipe & Mountings  | <input type="checkbox"/> | Brake / Clutch Fluid  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Front Brake Discs & Pads  | <input type="checkbox"/> | Rear Brake Drums & Linings  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Parking Brake   | <input type="checkbox"/> | Brake Line and Connections<br>(Including Booster )                                  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Steering Wheel & Linkage  | <input type="checkbox"/> | Manual Transaxle Fluid  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Wheel Alignment<br>(As and when required or as suggested by<br>CHEVROLET retailer.) | <input type="checkbox"/> | Wheel Balancing<br>(As and when required or as suggested by<br>CHEVROLET retailer.) | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Drive Shaft Boots   | <input type="checkbox"/> | Safety Belts, Buckles & Anchorages  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Lubricate Locks, Hinges & Hood Latch  | <input type="checkbox"/> | A/C Mesh Filter (Replace)   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Chassis & Underbody Bolts &<br>Nuts Tight / Secure                                  | <input type="checkbox"/> | Tire Condition, Inflation Pressure<br>& Rotation                                    | <input type="checkbox"/> |

**Note** - Cost of materials and consumables to be borne by customer.  
For detailed information refer section 'Maintenance Schedule'.

**CHEVROLET Inspection**

**3rd Free Inspection - 2 Year / 20,000 Kms (whichever occurs earlier)**

VIN \_\_\_\_\_

Regn. No. \_\_\_\_\_

Delivery date \_\_\_\_\_

Date of service \_\_\_\_\_

Kms \_\_\_\_\_

I confirm that the job has been attended to my satisfaction.

Customer's Signature

Labour free & Parts are chargeable  
(Retain with job card)

**258 Service and Warranty**

---

---

Delivering Retailer's stamp & date

I hereby certify that the work has been carried out as per the schedule.

---

Servicing Retailer's / ASO stamp & date







## BATTERY

Battery type : \_\_\_\_\_

Battery make : \_\_\_\_\_

Battery batch code/ Sl. No. : \_\_\_\_\_

### Important Instructions

- The battery must be fitted firmly in the cradle.
- Connecting cables and connectors must be fastened securely on to the battery.
- Connections must be made in the right polarity.
- Terminals must be kept coated with petroleum jelly/vaseline. DO NOT USE GREASE.
- Battery top & vent plugs must always be kept clean & dry .
- Electrolyte level must always be maintained in line with the bottom of the vent hole. In case of any drop in electrolyte level, add pure distilled water. NEVER ADD ACID.
- Battery is warranted for a period of one year only.
- Liability under this warranty is limited to defects arising out of faulty material or workmanship developing under proper use and NOT when the battery is merely discharged.

- Defects arising out of faulty vehicle electrical systems, negligent maintenance, incorrect charging or improper filling of the battery by unauthorized dealers/auto electricians are not covered by warranty.
- Consequent liabilities are not covered by this warranty policy.
- Get Battery checked every 3 months.

CHEVROLET retailer's  
Stamp

**SEPARATE  
CORROSION PROTECTION  
SERVICE**

**Body/ Underbody Corrosion Protection Service**

Chevrolet Sales India Pvt. Ltd. provides a three (3) years or 1,00,000 kms (whichever is earlier) warranty vehicle that no rust-through of the body/underbody will occur, provided that the directives from Chevrolet Sales India Pvt. Ltd. concerning the treatment, maintenance, and care of the vehicle (Owner's Manual) and especially the inspection and checks prescribed in the service booklet have been carried out.

Furthermore, the body paintwork and the corrosion protection must be visually inspected for damage as part of the regular annual inspection or 10,000 kms service. The customer is informed of any damage detected and measures to rectify this damage. Any damage discovered is also indicated in the following corrosion protection diagram.

Confirmation of the inspection is indicated by a stamp and dated signature, accompanied by indication of the vehicle mileage on the following verification documents.

Make use of this possibility in order to avoid problems during warranty claims regarding rust-through of the body / underbody.

The rust through warranty is not applicable if areas damaged by any reason remain unattended and become the cause of corrosion.

All repairs when required should be carried out promptly and by the CHEVROLET retailer.

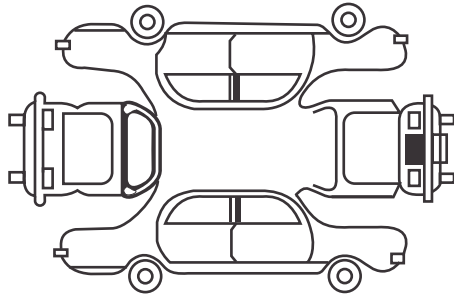
**BODY INSPECTION RECORD**

Vehicle identification number \_\_\_\_\_

Registration number \_\_\_\_\_

Name / address of owner \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



**Use the following symbols to indicate damage.**

- Chipping                      ✕ Dent / Bumpy
- ▲ Scratch                      ■ Other damage
- ↑ Antirust re-treatment necessary

In order to maintain the Chevrolet Slaes India Pvt. Ltd. rust-through warranty, the vehicle must be subjected to an inspection by CHEVROLET retailer once a year. Any resulting work is subject to a charge.

Check-up 1st year after initial registration.

Check-up date \_\_\_\_\_

Odometer reading \_\_\_\_\_

- Damage found
- 1. Outer body                      Yes  No
  - 2. Under body                      Yes  No
  - 3. Engine compartment              Yes  No

Retailer stamp / signature \_\_\_\_\_

Damage repaired                      Yes  No

Remarks : \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

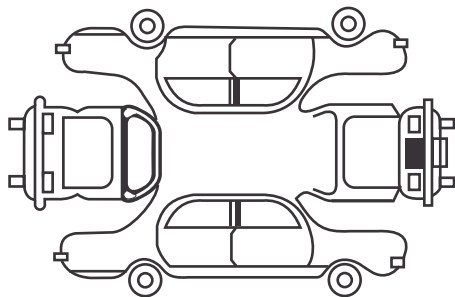
\_\_\_\_\_

### BODY INSPECTION RECORD

Vehicle identification number \_\_\_\_\_

Registration number \_\_\_\_\_

Name / address of owner \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_



Use the following symbols to indicate damage.

- Chipping                      × Dent / Bumpy
- ▲ Scratch                        ■ Other damage
- ↑ Antirust re-treatment necessary

In order to maintain the Chevrolet Sales India Pvt. Ltd. rust-through warranty, the vehicle must be subjected to an inspection by CHEVROLET retailer once a year. Any resulting work is subject to a charge.

Check-up 2nd year after initial registration.

Check-up date \_\_\_\_\_

Odometer reading \_\_\_\_\_

- Damage found
- 1. Outer body                      Yes  No
  - 2. Under body                      Yes  No
  - 3. Engine compartment        Yes  No

Retailer stamp / signature \_\_\_\_\_

Damage repaired                      Yes  No

Remarks : \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

## EMISSION WARRANTY

**(Applicable in NCR Delhi, Chennai, Kolkata and Mumbai)**

Subject to other terms of the warranty policy and the conditions and obligations laid down hereunder, Chevrolet Sales India Pvt. Ltd., certifies that the components liable to affect the emission of the gaseous pollutants in the vehicle in the normal use despite the use to which it may be subjected, comply with the provisions of Rule 115 (2) of the Central Motor Vehicle Rules, 1989, and further warrants that if on examination by a service center duly authorized by the Chevrolet Sales India Pvt. Ltd., the vehicle is discovered to be failing to meet the emission standard as specified in the said rule, our authorized service center shall take such corrective measures as may be necessary and shall at its sole discretion either repair or replace free of charge such components of emission control system as are specified in Annexure II hereof.

The definitions of various terms used in Emission warranty proposal are given in Annexure –I. These definitions shall be in line with the definition of the existing product Warranty definition.

### Conditions :

1. This warranty will be in addition to and will run concurrently and parallel to the product warranty and will apply only in respect to components as mentioned in Annexure-II.
2. The period of the vehicle's warranty shall commence from the date of the vehicle sale.
- 2.1 Warranty period - **1,00,000 kms or 3 years** whichever occurs earlier, from date of the vehicle sale.
3. The warranty claim will be accepted only after examination carried out by CHEVROLET retailers leading to a firm conclusion that none of the original settings /specifications have been tampered with and that the components (s) as mentioned in Annexure –II has/have a manufacturing defect, and /or, that the vehicle is unable to meet the In-use emission standards.
4. The methods of examination to determine the warrantable condition of the components will be at sole discretion of Chevrolet Sales India

Pvt. Ltd. and or its retailers and results of such examination will be final and binding. If, on examination, the warrantable condition is not established, Chevrolet Sales India Pvt. Ltd. will have the right to charge full, or part, of the cost of such examination and resulting repairs /rectification

5. In case of acceptance of the warranty under Emission Warranty, Chevrolet Sales India Pvt. Ltd. will replace, at retailers, free of charge, the components which are covered as mentioned in Annexure-II, but the consumables as mentioned in OM shall be charged as per actual applicable rates.
6. In case of a vehicle in which the components covered under Emission Warranty or the associated parts, are not independently replaceable, on account of their being integral parts of a complete assembly, CSIPL will have the sole discretion to replace either the entire assembly or by using some of the parts of the system through suitable

repairs or modifications.

7. Any consequential repairs or replacement of parts which may be found necessary to establish compliance to In-use emission standards, in addition to the replacement of the components covered under Emission Warranty, will not be made free of cost unless such parts are also found to be in a warrantable condition within the scope and limit of the product Warranty (**Chevrolet Trailblazer-3 years/1,00,000 kms, whichever is earlier**). The consumables and labour shall be charged per actual during such repairs or replacement of parts.
8. All the parts removed for replacement under warranty will be the property of Chevrolet Sales India Pvt. Ltd.
9. Chevrolet Sales India Pvt. Ltd. will not be responsible for the cost of transportation of the vehicle to the nearest retailer or any loss due to non-availability of the vehicle during the period of a warranty claim and

examination by CHEVROLET retailers.

10. Chevrolet Sales India Pvt. Ltd. will not be responsible for any fines, penalties that may be charged by Statutory or Regulatory authorities on account of failure of the vehicle to comply with the in-use emission standards on the vehicle not meeting any such given legal/ regulatory requirement, during inspection by such authorities.
11. Emission Warranty will be applicable irrespective of the change of ownership of the vehicle provided all the conditions as laid down in this document are met from the date of original sale of the vehicle.

**This Emission Warranty will be applicable only if the customer :**

- (i) Observes all the important instructions and any other precautions listed in the OM for use of the vehicle.
- (ii) Under all circumstances uses lubricants and fuel as recommended by Chevrolet Sales India Pvt. Ltd.

(iii) Regularly obtains and carries out maintenance at CHEVROLET retailers as per the list in this booklet only, in accordance with Chevrolet Sales India Pvt. Ltd. guidelines and enters the details in the Service Booklet.

(iv) Immediately approaches the nearest Authorized Service Center as per the list in this booklet upon discovery of failure to comply with the In-use emission standard in spite of having maintained and used the vehicle in accordance with the instructions in the OM and having carried out such repairs and adjustments as may be required with a view to establish such compliance.

(v) Produces the 'Pollution Under Control (PUC)' certificate valid for the period immediately preceding the test during which the failure is discovered, the test having been carried out either for obtaining a new certificate, or pursuant upon being directed by an officer as referred to in sub – rule (2) of Rule 116 of the Central Motor

Vehicles Rules.

- (vi) Produces the service booklet (Owner's Manual) and all relevant bills for verification of details.
- (vii) Produces receipts covering maintenance of the vehicle as specified in the OM from the date of original purchase of the vehicle.
- (viii) Produces valid certificate of insurance & RTO registration.

**Conditions under which warranty is NOT applicable:**

- 1. Non production/availability of a valid 'Pollution under Control' certificates as described in customer obligation (V).
- 2. In case the vehicle is not serviced by CHEVROLET retailers as per the list in this booklet as per the service schedule described in the maintenance chart given in the Owner's Manual.
- 3. A vehicle, which has been subjected to abnormal use, abuses, neglect and improper maintenance or has met with

an accident.

- 4. Use of such replacement parts, which are not specified and approved by Chevrolet Sales India Pvt. Ltd.
- 5. If the vehicle or parts thereof, have been altered, tampered with or modified or replaced in an unauthorized manner.
- 6. A vehicle on which the odometer is not functioning or the odometer has been changed or the reading of which has been changed / tampered with so that the actual mileage cannot be readily determined.
- 7. A vehicle, which has been used, for competitions, races, rallies or for the purpose of establishing records.
- 8. Examination by CHEVROLET retailers as per the list in this booklet of the vehicle shows that any of the conditions stipulated in the OM with regard to use and maintenance have been violated.
- 9. A vehicle, which has been run on adulterated fuel or lubricant or fuels lubricants other than those, specified

by Chevrolet Sales India Pvt. Ltd.

**Scope and Limits:**

- 1. This emission warranty is in addition to the product warranty for the vehicle as per the scope and limit described in the OM and all conditions described therein will apply, in addition to those exclusively stipulated in this warranty.
- 2. The emission warranty covers only compliance with the emission standard as specified in sub rule (2) of Rule 115 of CMVR. It does not cover any other performance of these parts or routine test and consequent maintenance or adjustments to establish compliance to the in-use emission standard as applicable to the state, in which the vehicle is registered and is in use.

### ANNEXURE-I

#### Definitions:

1. **Vehicle** : Chevrolet Trailblazer, sport utility vehicle (SUV) approved for sale within India under the provisions of Central Motor Vehicle Rules, 1989 or any subsequent amendment or substitution thereof.
2. **Owner's Manual (OM)** : A document given to the customer at the time of sale of the vehicle giving guidelines on use and maintenance of the vehicle including the terms and conditions of Warranty.
3. **Maintenance** : Maintenance as per the schedule provided in the Owner's Manual by Chevrolet Sales India Pvt. Ltd. including inspection, verification check, adjustment and replacement, if necessary.
4. **Service Booklet** : The scheduled service record book in Owner's Manual, which is required to be filled by CHEVROLET retailer at the time of service.
5. **Abnormal Use** : The situations when the vehicle is put to use other than that intended by Chevrolet Sales India Pvt. Ltd. such as racing, overloading or use of adulterated fuel or fuel not recommended by Chevrolet Sales India Pvt. Ltd.
6. **Manufacturing Defect** : Means deficiency or deviation from normal production tolerance in design, material, or workmanship in a device or system which affects any parameter, performance, or component belonging to emission control system.
7. **Product Warranty** : The manufacturer warranty as provided by Chevrolet Sales India Pvt. Ltd., which covers failure of various parts and systems as per the Owner's Manual 3 years/1,00,000 kms, whichever is earlier.
8. **Emission Warranty** : Warranty for emission performance of the vehicle as determined by sub-rule (2) of rule no 115 of the Central Motor Vehicles Rules, 1989.
9. **Authorized Service Centers** : Any service facilities authorized by Chevrolet Sales India Pvt. Ltd. to perform warranty repairs. This shall include all of CHEVROLET retailers that are recognised for service of subject vehicles or any other service center duly authorized by Chevrolet Sales India Pvt. Ltd.
10. **Warrantable Condition** : Warrantable condition means any condition of a vehicle, which triggers the responsibility of Chevrolet Sales India Pvt. Ltd. to take corrective action within the framework of emission Warranty. This however shall not include any statutory or regulatory fines or penalties.
11. **Warranted Parts** : Those components, listed as per Annexure-II.
12. **Chevrolet retailer or Chevrolet retailers**: Retailers / services outlets / dealers, authorised by Chevrolet Sales India Pvt Ltd.



---

**ANNEXURE-II****List of Components Covered under Emission Warranty**

<b>S.No.</b>	<b>Part name</b>
1	Catalytic Converter***
2	Exhaust manifold gasket
3	Electronic Control Module
4	Mass Air Flow Sensor
5	Manifold Absolute Position Sensor
6	Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor
7	Air Temp. Sensor
8	Exhaust Temperature Sensor
9	Coolant Temperature Sensor
10	Injectors
11	Fuel Pressure Regulator Valve
12	Exhaust Gas Re-circulation Valve
13	Fuel Pump
14	Hight Pressure Pump

\*\*\* Catalytic Converter is covered only for emission related failures as provided under the warranty statement. Replacements if any shall not be applicable for breakage and noise problems.

Note : All the above mentioned parts are covered only if the car fails to meet the prescribed Emission norms. Any other performance problems shall be treated as not relevant to the Emission warranty.

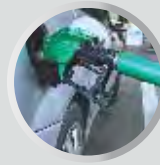


## 24x7 ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE

How to request assistance .....	272
Benefits .....	273
Covered area .....	273
Chevrolet Roadside Assistance at home or on the road .....	273
Vehicle recovery following mechanical or electrical breakdown .....	273
Vehicle recovery following an accident ..	182
Taxi benefit .....	274
Urgent message relay .....	274
Locked keys/lost key .....	274
Non covered events under the Chevrolet Roadside Assistance program .....	274
Special exclusions .....	276
Adverse weather .....	276
Force majeure .....	277
External factors .....	277
Right of refusal .....	277
Disputes .....	277
Summary .....	277
Disclaimer .....	278



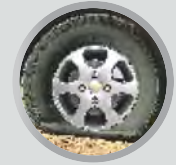
**24x7x365 Days Access to Toll Free Number**



**Fuel Assistance**



**Taxi Assistance**



**Tyre Assistance**



**Key Lockout Services**



**Towing Facility**



**Battery Jump Start**

## 272 24x7 Roadside Assistance

---

The Chevrolet Roadside Assistance Program is focused to enhance your overall Chevrolet ownership experience by providing 24x7 Roadside Assistance emergency support for a period of three years starting from the date of invoice of the Chevrolet vehicle sold from an authorized CHEVROLET retailer, in the unfortunate event of vehicle breakdown or accident of your Chevrolet vehicle. The Chevrolet Roadside Assistance Program has specially been designed to take care of your car's safety and your comfort. The Benefits and the Terms & Conditions of the Chevrolet Roadside Assistance Program are mentioned in this Owner's Manual. You are therefore, requested to read this Owner's Manual very carefully.

### HOW TO REQUEST ASSISTANCE

In the event of a breakdown or accident, simply call the Chevrolet 24x7 Roadside Assistance Program on Toll Free Number\* **1800 103 8090**. (\*In case of difficulty in reaching this toll-free number from your phone network, please dial **0124-4388090**. Call charges apply.)

Please have the following information in hand when you call for assistance:

1. Your name and contact phone number.
2. Vehicle registration number.
3. Vehicle identification number (VIN) mentioned in the vehicle registration certificate.
4. Vehicle model.
5. Date of invoice.
6. Name of the authorized retailer from whom Chevrolet vehicle was purchased.
7. Brief description of the problem faced.
8. Specific location of the vehicle along with the nearest landmark.

The Chevrolet Roadside Assistance Program is available only if the above mentioned dial-in numbers are contacted.

### REMARKS

1. Once you have called Chevrolet Roadside Assistance Program, it is advisable that you stay with your vehicle.
2. Park your vehicle on the edge of the road and put the hazard warning lights on.
3. If you are on a highway, place the warning triangle provided with the Chevrolet vehicle approximately 3 meters from the vehicle in the direction of the on-coming traffic.

## **BENEFITS**

Chevrolet Roadside Assistance Program can be availed when your vehicle is immobilized due to:

1. Mechanical or electrical breakdown.
2. Road traffic accident where the vehicle is immobilized.
3. Human error.
4. Battery problems: Dead battery.
5. Fuel problems: Out of fuel, incorrect fuel or contaminated fuel.
6. Key problems: Locked keys, lost keys or broken vehicle keys.
7. Tyre problems: Puncture – replace with spare tyre available in the vehicle, bolts or valve related issues.

## **COVERED AREA**

Customers are entitled to the Benefits provided under this Chevrolet Roadside Assistance Program on a PAN India level (only exception in coverage is Andaman Nicobar Islands, where this Chevrolet Roadside Assistance Program is currently not available), provided however the Chevrolet vehicle has broken down on gazette, bitumen/concrete road. Chevrolet Roadside Assistance Program will also be provided to a customer when at home, on the roadside, on the highway, in a parking lot, etc., but if you are already at an authorized CHEVROLET retailer, then you are not entitled to the Benefits under the Chevrolet Roadside Assistance Program.

## **CHEVROLET ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE AT HOME OR ON THE ROAD**

If your Chevrolet vehicle is immobilized whether at home or on the road, Chevrolet Roadside Assistance Program personnel will attend to your Chevrolet vehicle. If the problem is something that can be resolved at the roadside, a mobile technician will be sent to mobilize your vehicle at the roadside.

## **VEHICLE RECOVERY FOLLOWING MECHANICAL OR ELECTRICAL BREAKDOWN**

If your Chevrolet vehicle is unable to be mobilized following a mechanical or electrical breakdown, a recovery vehicle will be sent to recover your Chevrolet vehicle to the nearest authorized CHEVROLET retailer.

### **VEHICLE RECOVERY FOLLOWING AN ACCIDENT**

If your Chevrolet vehicle is unable to be mobilized following a road traffic accident, Chevrolet Roadside Assistance Program personnel will organize to send a recovery vehicle to recover your Chevrolet vehicle to the nearest authorized CHEVROLET retailer, however all the costs towards repairs will be borne exclusively by you.

### **TAXI BENEFIT**

If your Chevrolet vehicle is recovered to an authorized CHEVROLET retailer by Chevrolet Roadside Assistance Program personnel, the driver and passengers, if any, of the Chevrolet vehicle will be provided with one free taxi ride, up to 50 kms from the breakdown location, in order to continue your journey. The maximum number of persons that can avail this facility would, at no point of time, exceed the number of people including the driver, Chevrolet vehicle is permissible to carry under the applicable rules and regulations.

### **URGENT MESSAGE RELAY**

You will be provided an urgent message relay service to help keep in contact with family, friends and/or work colleagues in the event of a vehicle breakdown or accident.

### **LOCKED KEYS/LOST KEY**

Whilst we will always endeavor to provide assistance by the most efficient method, however, modern security systems sometimes make it extremely difficult for us to gain entry to your vehicle at the roadside should the spare keys not be available. If a forced emergency entry is required, you will be asked to provide the approval granting the Chevrolet Roadside Assistance Program personnel the requisite permission to gain this access and further confirm that all repair costs relating to any resulting damages to your vehicle will be your sole responsibility and borne by you or customer's car may be towed to nearest authorized CHEVROLET retailer. In the event of lost key, provision of retrieving spare key from home will be provided only, if the event has occurred in the city you are residing.

### **NON COVERED EVENTS UNDER THE CHEVROLET ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE PROGRAM**

Chevrolet Roadside Assistance Program is designed to help in events that lead to stoppage / immobilization of your vehicle. As a result, this program will not cover any of the following events that you may encounter while driving your vehicle:

1. Faulty fuel gauge.
2. Speedometer not working.
3. Air-conditioning not working.
4. When the passenger door (s) cannot be opened and there are no passengers in the vehicle.
5. Boot cannot be opened.
6. The front and/or rear demisters are not functioning.
7. Horn is not functioning. However, if the horn is sounding continuously, the Chevrolet Roadside Assistance Services will be provided.
8. Damaged door mirrors.
9. When the rear view mirror is damaged but it does not obstruct the driver's vision.
10. Damaged or faulty fuel cap but vehicle has not run out of fuel and there is enough fuel in the tank to enable the vehicle to reach the nearest authorized CHEVROLET retailer.
11. When the sunroof cannot be opened.
12. When the sunroof cannot be closed but weather conditions are fair and the vehicle is not exposed to any security risk.
13. When the windows cannot be opened.
14. When the windows cannot be closed but weather conditions are fair and the vehicle is not exposed to any security risk.
15. Seat adjuster is faulty but the vehicle can be safely driven.
16. When the passenger seat belts are faulty but there are no passengers in the vehicle.
17. Faulty security system unless the vehicle is immobilized or unless the alarm is sounding continuously.
18. Transmission stuck in sports/winter mode.
19. When the ABS lights are illuminated.
20. Air bag warning lights are illuminated.
21. Traction control lights are illuminated.
22. Other non-safety related lights/service warnings are illuminated.
23. When your vehicle runs out of windscreen wiper fluid.
24. Front windscreen wipers faulty but weather conditions are fair.
25. Rear windscreen wiper faulty.
26. Vehicle pick-up and drop for routine maintenance is not included.

### **SPECIAL EXCLUSIONS**

The following scenarios are special exclusions under the Chevrolet Roadside Assistance Program, and therefore neither CSIPL nor its authorized retailers will be responsible for any assistance/repair costs and are excluded from Chevrolet Roadside Assistance Program:

1. Vehicle is involved in motor racing, rallies, speed or endurance tests, practice runs or operated outside official roads.
2. Assistance is required as a result of wars, riots, uprising, mass political demonstrations, pillage, strike, use for military purposes or acts of terrorism, earthquake damage, freak weather conditions, atmospheric phenomena, nuclear transformation phenomena or radiation caused by artificial acceleration of atomic particles.
3. Breakdown is caused by deliberate damage, vandalism or participation in a criminal act or offence.
4. The immobilization is resulting from damage caused by intervention of the police or other authorities.
5. Any damage resulting from the use of the vehicle against the recommendations of the Owner's Manual.
6. Any consequential costs and/or damage to property as a result of a breakdown in or on the vehicle.
7. Any cost as a result of damage and or claim caused while the driver was operating the vehicle under the influence of alcohol, solvent abuse, drugs or other illegal substance.
8. Vehicles kept in a non-roadworthy condition or not serviced in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and any such other events that may be decided by CSIPL from time to time.

### **ADVERSE WEATHER**

On occasion of adverse weather conditions such as floods, heavy rain, thunder, lightening or other external factors, which may affect our ability to provide the services effectively and it may become physically impossible to assist you until the weather improves. During such time, our main priority will be to provide the necessary assistance to you and the passengers to be taken to a place of safety. The recovery of your vehicle may not be possible until the weather condition permits.



### **FORCE MAJEURE**

CSIPL shall not be liable for its inability to provide the services under the terms of service set out in this Owner's Manual if such inability to provide the services is caused or contributed by causes beyond CSIPL's reasonable control including but not limited to acts of god, acts of public enemy or statutory authorities or courts, terrorism, or any acts of any person engaged in subversive activity or sabotage, strikes, embargoes, public rallies and protests.

### **EXTERNAL FACTORS**

You agree and understand that though Chevrolet Roadside Assistance Program will make every effort to reach you once you have made the call and the call is registered however, external conditions including traffic could delay such an effort.

### **RIGHT OF REFUSAL**

Chevrolet Roadside Assistance Program shall have the right to refuse any or all benefits under the program, if it is found that the information furnished by you at the time of making the request for assistance are false.

### **DISPUTES**

All disputes arising out of this Roadside Assistance Program shall be submitted to a sole arbitrator to be appointed by CSIPL and the place of arbitration shall be CSIPL Office at Gurgaon, Haryana. The arbitration proceedings shall be governed by the Arbitration and Conciliation Act, 1996 and shall be conducted in English. The Courts of Delhi shall have the jurisdiction.

### **SUMMARY**

#### **AFTER READING THIS OWNER'S MANUAL, YOU SHOULD UNDERSTAND:**

1. The scope of Chevrolet Roadside Assistance Program.
2. You should at all times retain the Owner's Manual and produce whenever required.
3. This Owner's Manual must remain with the Chevrolet vehicle, if the vehicle is resold.

If you have any questions, your authorized CHEVROLET retailer / Chevrolet Roadside Assistance will be happy to assist you.

**DISCLAIMER**

CSIPL shall be under no liability whatsoever in respect of any loss or damages arising directly or indirectly due to any delay or non-delivery of the services under the CSIPL Roadside Assistance Program. In case the vehicle cannot be mobilized on-site, Customers are advised to use the towing facility as may be arranged by CSIPL Roadside Assistance Program Vendor personnel for taking the vehicle to the nearest authorized workshop. In no condition, shall the vehicle be towed to any unauthorized workshop. Customer agrees, that it shall be a condition precedent that the Customers remove their personal belongings like laptops, wallets, mobile phone and other such valuable items before allowing the Roadside Assistance Vendor personnel to tow the vehicle and also take an inventory list of other belongings inside the vehicle including, the current physical conditions of the vehicle like dents, scratches, tools and spare tyre and to verify the list before taking possession of the vehicle from the authorized workshop. CSIPL at its discretion may refuse to render these services to any such Customers who in the reasonable discretion of CSIPL is misrepresenting the facts, in relation to the vehicle or any other details sought by the Roadside Assistance call center or the personnel and/or in the event of unruly, rude, use of abusive and foul languages, physical abuse and such other similar behavior to the Roadside Assistance Vendor's personnel by the Customer or the occupant of the vehicle. CSIPL reserves the right to change or modify any of the services and the charges thereto that are rendered in this Roadside Assistance Program without any notice.

*FIND NEW ROADS*  **CHEVROLET**

**24x7** **ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE**

 **1800-103-8090**  
**(Toll Free No.)**  
**0124-4388090**

# SERVICE NETWORK

## CHEVROLET SALES INDIA SALES AND SERVICE NETWORK

North zone .....	280
West zone .....	194
South zone.....	198
East zone .....	202
International .....	204

- ★ Indicates Retailer (Sales and Service)
- Indicates Chevrolet Authorized Service Center  
Authorized Service Center (ASC) are authorized to carry out Periodic Maintenance (Free/Paid, Minor Running Repair) Only.

The list of authorized Retailers / ASC are mentioned herein as of October, 2016. For any change in authorized Retailers / ASC, please visit [www.chevrolet.co.in](http://www.chevrolet.co.in).

### NORTH ZONE

#### STATE - DELHI

- ★ **Ganganagar Automobiles Pvt. Ltd.**  
**(Aarav Chevrolet)**  
**Showroom :**  
11 - A, Shivaji Marg, Moti Nagar,  
Opp. L & T Building, New Delhi - 110 015  
Tel. : 011 - 41238888
- Workshop :**  
56, Rama Road, Opposite Radha Palace Banquet Hall,  
New Delhi -110 015  
Tel. : 011 - 49258888, 8826292810, 8826292815
- ★ **Go Auto Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom :**  
A 231, Okhla Industrial Area, Phase-1,  
New Delhi - 110 020  
Tel. : 011 - 41855500, 9015444555
- Workshop :**  
B-25, Okhla Industrial Area, Phase-1,  
New Delhi - 110 020  
Tel. : 011 - 41955500, 9015777888
- ★ **Globus Motocorp Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom :**  
ZB-43 & 44/487, Zulphre Bengal, Main GT Road,  
Dilshad Garden, Delhi - 110095  
Tel. : 011 - 43355555
- Workshop :**  
B-31, Jhilmil Industrial Area, Behind Jhilmil Metro  
Station, New Delhi - 110095  
Tel. : 011 - 43388888
- ★ **Metro Motors Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Workshop :**  
Bawa Potteries Industrial Complex,  
Aruna Asaf Ali Marg, Vasant Kunj - 110 070  
Tel. : 011 - 41761717, 46156666
- Showroom :**  
A-2/6, Safdarganj Enclave,  
Africa Avenue, New Delhi - 110 029  
Tel. : 011 - 46146666 / 75

- ★ **Sparsh Autotech Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom :**  
D-12 & 13, Rajapuri, Madhuvihar, Opp. Sector-5,  
Dwarka, New Delhi -110075  
Tel.: 011-49115911

**Workshop :**  
32/8, Shanti Garden, Matiala Industrial Area,  
Near DPS School, Dwarka, New Delhi -110059  
Tel.: 011-49116911

- ★ **Triumph Motors**  
**Showroom :**  
A-9/3 Wazirpur Industrial Area, Near Richi Rich,  
New Delhi - 110 052  
Tel. : 011 - 47444666  
Fax : 011 - 42475584

**Workshop 1 :**  
C-13, Plot No. 65, SMA Industrial Area, GTK Road,  
Opp. Jahangir Puri, Azadpur, New Delhi - 110 033  
Tel. : 011 - 47444777

**Workshop 2 :**  
G-14, Udyog Nagar, Rohtak Road, Peeragarhi,  
Delhi - 110 041  
Tel. : 011 - 42010101  
Fax : 011 - 42010132

#### STATE - HARYANA

- ★ **AMBALA**  
**Ambala Automobiles India Ltd.**  
**Showroom :**  
Ramgarh, Near Central Jail Bridge, Chandigarh Road,  
Baldev Nagar, Ambala City - 134 003  
Tel. : 0171 - 2543010  
Fax : 0171 - 2543510
- Workshop :**  
Barwala, Naraingarh Road, Ambala City - 134 003  
Tel.: 0171 - 2678013
- ★ **BHIWANI**  
**Shailesh Automobiles**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
Rohtak Road, Bhiwani - 127021  
Tel. : 01664 -204006/008

- ★ **DADRI**  
**Shailesh Automobiles**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
Near Loharu Chowk, Bhiwani Road, Dadri - 127 306  
Tel. : 9253660069/70

- ★ **FARIDABAD**  
**Regent Automobiles Ltd.**  
**Showroom :**  
14/3 , Mathura Road, Faridabad - 121 003, Haryana  
Tel. : 0129 - 4088530 / 31  
Fax : 0129 - 2252304

**Workshop :**  
Plot No.57, Sector-27C, Opp. Crown Interiorz Mall,  
13/1, Mathura Road, Faridabad - 121 003  
Tel.: 0129 - 2577777

- ★ **GURGAON**  
**Gentech Toolings Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom & Workshop 1 :**  
Plot No. 66, IDC, Opp. Sector - 14  
Mehrauli - Gurgaon Road, Gurgaon - 122 001  
Tel. : 0124 - 4638751 - 54, 4368787  
Fax : 0124 - 4638700

- **Orix Auto Infrastructure Services Ltd.**  
**Workshop :**  
7B, Sector - 18, Maruti Industrial Area,  
Gurgaon - 122 015  
Tel. : 0124 - 3014700 / 701 / 719  
Fax : 0124 - 3014702

- ★ **YAMUNA NAGAR**  
**Oberoi Automobiles**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
Aggarsain Chowk, Near Gupta Palace,  
Jagadhri - 135 003  
Tel. : 01732 - 212030, 212010

- ★ **KURUKSHETRA**  
**VPS Speciality Papers**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
Plot No.145 &146, Industrial Area, Sector 2,  
Kurukshetra - 136 118  
Telefax : 01744 - 231050

- HISSAR**  
 ★ Ashwani Automotors  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
 9 Km Stone, OP Jindal Marg, Hissar - 125 044  
 Tel. : 01662 - 220710 / 11 / 12
- JHAJJAR**  
 ★ Shailesh Automobiles  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
 Tehsil Road Jhajjar, Haryana - 124 001  
 Tel. : 9253660066 / 9254171300
- JIND**  
 ★ Lekh Raj Motors Pvt. Ltd  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
 Safidon Road, opp. Brahmin Dharamsala, Jind.  
 Tel. : 9992900082
- KAITHAL**  
 ★ Lekh Raj Motors Pvt. Ltd.  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
 Ambala Road, Kaithal, Haryana - 136 027  
 Tel. : 0174 - 6226827
- KARNAL**  
 ★ Aryaman Automobiles  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
 117/6, K.M. Milestone, Near Hotel New  
 World, G. T. Road, Karnal - 132 001  
 Tel. : 0184 - 2220011, 2220325  
 TeleFax : 0184 - 2220025
- PANIPAT**  
 ★ Aryaman Motors  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
 Plot No 64, Sector -25, Huda Industrial Area Phase 1,  
 Panipat - 132 103  
 Tel. : 0180 - 2666222 / 2666800
- ROHTAK**  
 ★ Badhwar Automobiles Pvt. Ltd.  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
 Sonepat Road, Rohtak - 124 001  
 Telefax : 01262 - 256666
- REWARI**  
 ★ Vardhman Automobiles Pvt. Ltd.  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
 Opp. Gurudwara, Jhajhar Road, Rewari - 123 401  
 Tel. : 01274 - 250440 / 251188  
 Fax : 01274 - 255966

- SONIPAT**  
 ★ Malwa Motors Sales Pvt. Ltd.  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
 NH-1, 31 Km Stone, G.T. Road, Kundli,  
 Sonipat - 131 001, Haryana  
 Tel. : 0130 - 2219384 - 85, 2370386, 2371386  
 Fax : 0130 - 2219384

**STATE - HIMACHAL PRADESH**

- KANGRA**  
 ★ Himachal Autowheels Pvt. Ltd.  
**(Platinum Chevrolet)**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
 N.H 20 Kachhiary, Kangra - 176 001  
 Tel. : 01892 - 260600/260601
- SOLAN**  
 ★ R. C. Chevrolet  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
 Platinum Mall IV, Solan - Manali State Highway,  
 Solan - 173211  
 Tel. : 1792 - 227488
- UNA**  
 ★ Bhagat Ram Motorways Pvt. Ltd.  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
 Una Nangal Road, Rakkar Colony, Una - 174 303  
 Tel. : 01975 - 238799  
 Fax : 01975 - 238699

**STATE - PUNJAB**

- AMRITSAR**  
 ★ S V Motors  
**Showroom :**  
 Near Amritsar Gate, GT Road, Amritsar - 143 001  
 Tel. : 0183 - 2700102  
 Fax : 0183 - 2700101
- Workshop :**  
 Main GT Road, Opp. ITBP Office, Amritsar - 143 001  
 Tel. : 0183 - 2700201
- BATALA**  
 ★ Kashmir Automobiles Pvt. Ltd. (Platinum Chevrolet)  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
 Opp. Cambridge International School, Saidmubarak,  
 Amritsar Road, Batala - 143 505  
 Tel. : 01871 - 241024

- BHATINDA**  
 ★ Padam Cars Pvt. Ltd.  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
 Goniana Road, 8th Mile Stone, NH-10,  
 Bhatinda - 151 005  
 Tel. : 0164 - 27601111 / 9216350205  
 Telefax : 0164 - 2760153

- CHANDIGARH**  
 ★ Padam Motors Pvt. Ltd.  
**Showroom :**  
 182/2, Industrial Area, Phase 1, Chandigarh - 160 002  
 Tel. : 0172 - 5212900

- Workshop :**  
 185, Industrial Area, Phase 1, Chandigarh -160 002  
 Tel. : 0172 - 5212999

- JALANDHAR**  
 ★ Aakriti World  
**Showroom :**  
 Ground Floor, Vasal Tower, Police Lines,  
 Opp. President Hotel, Jalandhar - 144 001  
 Telefax : 0181 - 5003333

- Workshop :**  
 1746 Ladowali Road, Near BSF Chowk,  
 Jalandhar - 144 001  
 Tel. : 0181 - 5057777

- LUDHIANA**  
 ★ Padam Cars Pvt. Ltd.  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
 Khasra No. 279/3, G.T. Road,  
 Dhandari Kalan, Ludhiana  
 Tel. : 0161 - 2510014  
 Telefax : 0161 - 2510015

- PATIALA**  
 ★ Padam Cars Pvt. Ltd.  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
 Main Patiala - Rajpura Road,  
 Opp. Caspa Resort, Bahadurgarh, Patiala - 147 001  
 Tel. : 0175 - 2663813 - 14, 9217100905 - 9  
 Fax : 0175 - 2663828

## 282 Service Network

- PATHANKOT**  
★ **Kashmir Automobiles Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
Simbel Chowk, Dalhousie Road, Pathankot - 145 001  
Tel. : 0186 - 2257022 - 24

### STATE - RAJASTHAN

- AJMER**  
★ **Rajdeep Autowheels (P) Ltd.**  
**Showroom :**  
12-15, ASC Road, Vaishali Nagar, Ajmer - 305001  
Tel. : 0145 - 2628989 / 2625116
- Workshop :**  
Khasara No-319 Kankarda Bhunaboy, NH-8,  
Jaipur Road, Ajmer - 305001  
Tel. : 0145 - 2788192 / 93 / 2788222 / 23
- ALWAR**  
★ **Triumph Motors**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
Old Delhi Road, Near Jhankar Hotel, Alwar - 301 001  
Telefax : 0144 - 3047571 - 78
- BHILWARA**  
★ **Rajdeep Autowheels (P) Ltd.**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
Payal Resort, Ajmer Road, Bhilwara - 311001  
Tel. : 01482 - 265164
- BIKANER**  
★ **Sunehri Cars**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
Plot No. 15, Transport Nagar,  
NH-15, Ganganagar Road, Bikaner - 334 001  
Tel. : 8003399060 / 66 / 69
- BANSWARA**  
★ **Atharva Motors Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Workshop :**  
Janamedi, Udaipur Road, Banswara - 327 001  
Tel. : 02962 - 250227

- CHITTORGARH**  
★ **Atharva Motors Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom :**  
Plot No. 86, Kabir Colony, Bhilwara Road,  
Chittorgarh - 312001  
Tel. : 01472 - 247598  
Fax : 01472 - 247598

**Workshop :**  
Near Saint Paul's School, Opp. Rajasthan State  
Seed Corp., Nimbhera Road, Chittorgarh - 312 001  
Tel. : 01472 - 240598

- JAIPUR**  
★ **Triumph Motors**  
**Showroom 1 :**  
Corporate Tower, A-1, Jawahar Lal Marg,  
Jaipur - 302 015  
Tel. : 0141 - 4057575  
Fax : 0141 - 4057500

**Showroom 2 :**  
C7D, Sawai Jai Singh Highway,  
Bani Park, Jaipur - 302 016  
Tel. : 0141 - 4122222  
Fax : 0141 - 4122233

**Workshop 1 :**  
G-109A, Sitapura Industrial Area, Jaipur - 302 004  
Tel. : 0141 - 5122333, 5113636, 5143737,  
5122797, 5122798, 5143636, 4090409  
Fax : 0141 - 5122552

**Workshop 2 :**  
E-12B, Vishwakarma Ind. Area, Road No. 01,  
Jaipur - 302 013  
Tel. : 0141 - 4255555

**Workshop 3 :**  
E1 - 2295, Ramchandrapura Industrial Area,  
Sitapura Ext, Jaipur - 302 022  
Tel. : 0141 - 4090409

- JODHPUR**  
★ **Atharva Motors Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom :**  
27/27A, Light Industrial Area,  
Near Shastri Circle, ITI Road, Jodhpur - 342 003  
Tel. : 0291 - 3048491

**Workshop :**  
E-711, Mia Bsn, IInd Phase,  
Behind Krishna Dharam Kanta, Jodhpur - 342 005  
Tel. : 0291 - 3048217 - 22  
Fax : 0291 - 3048223

- PALI**  
★ **Atharva Motors Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
Opp. Krishi Mandi, Jodhpur Road, Pali - 306 401  
Tel. : 9414060104

- SRI GANGANAGAR**  
★ **Sunehri Cars**  
**Workshop :**  
6th Km Stone, Surat Garh Road, NH-15,  
Sri Ganganagar  
Tel. : 8003399070 / 71

- UDAIPUR**  
★ **Atharva Motors Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
A-83, Mewar Industrial Area, Madri, NH-8,  
Ahmedabad Bye Pass, Udaipur - 313 002  
Tel. : 0294 - 3002730, 3002769  
Fax : 0294 - 2490108

### STATE - UTTAR PRADESH

- ALIGARH**  
★ **Jattari Automobile**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
300 Mtr. From, Bharat Petrol Pump,  
Khair By Pass Road, Aligarh - 202001  
Tel. : 8938802229, 8938802214

- ★ **ALLAHABAD**  
**Eldce Motors**  
**Showroom :**  
 Eldce Enclave, 2, S. P. Marg, Civil Lines,  
 Allahabad - 211 001  
 Tel. : 0532 - 2560743, 44
- Workshop :**  
 Kanodia Mill Compound 1, Luker Ganj,  
 Allahabad - 211 001  
 Tel. : 0532 - 2616368
- ★ **AGRA**  
**Kalyan Auto Sales**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
 Opp. Bhagwati Dhaba, Near New Sabji Mandi,  
 Sikandra, Agra - 282 007  
 Tel. : 0562 - 2640460 / 62 / 63  
 Fax : 0562 - 2640461
- ★ **BAREILLY**  
**VAT Motors Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
 4.5 KM, Rampur Road, CB Ganj, Bareilly - 243 001  
 Tel. : 0581 - 2560741  
 Fax : 0581 - 2560731
- ★ **GORAKHPUR**  
**United Motors**  
**Showroom :**  
 Kasia By-pass Road, Near Dr. Riyaz Ortho Hospital,  
 Mohaddipur, Gorakhpur - 273 001  
 Tel.: 0551 - 2201667  
 Fax.: 0551 - 2338299
- Workshop :**  
 Saryu Nahar Colony, Singharia,  
 Gorakhpur - Deoria Road, Gorakhpur - 273 008  
 Tel.: 0551 - 2270231
- ★ **GHAZIABAD**  
**Shiva Motors**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
 28/3/5, Site - IV, Industrial Area, Sahibabad,  
 Ghaziabad  
 Tel.: 0120 - 3008600 / 605 / 631 / 632 / 635 / 636  
 Fax: 0120 - 3008643 / 45 / 48 / 49 / 50
- Workshop 2 :**  
 58/3, Site 04, Sahibabad, Ghaziabad - 200 300  
 Tel. : 0120 - 4558765

- ★ **KANPUR**  
**Cross Road Auto Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom :**  
 40, Government Industrial Estate,  
 Opp. Sindhi Colony, Fazal Ganj, Kanpur - 208 012  
 Tel.: 0512 - 2221276 / 2220043
- Workshop 1 :**  
 C-15A, Panki Industrial Area, Site-1, Kanpur - 208 012  
 Tel.: 0512 - 2691293, 2691377
- Workshop 2 :**  
 122/236, A-1 & C-1, Fazalganj,  
 Near Sangam Talkies, Kanpur - 208 012  
 Tel.: 8009461111
- ★ **LUCKNOW**  
**Megha Auto (I) Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
 10/CP/5, Ring Road, Vikasnagar,  
 Opp. Jagrani Hospital, Lucknow - 226 020  
 Tel. : 0522 - 4057999 / 4007977 / 2330180
- Workshop 2 :**  
 Mishipur Depot, Near Sanatan Cold  
 Storage, Kursi Road, Lucknow - 226 026  
 Tel. : 0522 - 2890631
- ★ **MEERUT**  
**Namokar Motors Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
 Near Ansal Town, Delhi Dehradun By Pass, NH-58,  
 Pallavapuram, Meerut - 250 110  
 Tel. : 0121 - 2577788, 7088757575
- ★ **NOIDA**  
**Shiva Motors**  
**Showroom :**  
 G-24, Sector 11, Noida - 210 301  
 Tel. : 0120 - 3920150 / 158
- Workshop :**  
 C-80/81A, Sector - 8, Noida  
 Tel. : 0120 - 3359807 / 813
- ★ **VARANASI**  
**Vinayak Automotive Pvt. Ltd. (Vinayak Chevrolet)**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
 Adjacent to Essar Petrol Pump,  
 Jagatpur, Rohania, Varanasi - 221 313  
 Tel. : 7703003320, 7703003330, 7703003321,  
 7703003333

## STATE - UTTARAKHAND

- ★ **DEHRADUN**  
**DPM Autosales**  
**Workshop :**  
 Mohabewala Industrial Area,  
 Saharanpur Road, Dehradun  
 Tel. : 0135 - 2642051 / 52 / 53  
 Fax : 0135 - 2642054
- ★ **HALDWANI**  
**M/s Sidhbal Automobiles Pvt Ltd**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
 Jeetpur Negi, Rampur Road,  
 Haldwani - 263139  
 Tel. : 18008432345, 7055711120

## STATE - JAMMU & KASHMIR

- ★ **JAMMU**  
**K. C. Motors**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
 NH-1, Bypass Road, Jammu - 180 004  
 Tel. : 0191 - 2465769 / 59, 2460829  
 Fax : 0191 - 2476660
- ★ **SRINAGAR**  
**K. C. Motors**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
 By Pass Road, Hyderpora, Srinagar - 190 014  
 Tel. : 0194 - 2443188

## 284 Service Network

### WEST ZONE

#### STATE - GUJARAT

- AHMEDABAD**
- ★ **Gallops Motors Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
Near JCB Service Station, S.G. Highway,  
Sarkhej, Ahmedabad - 380 015  
Tel. : 079 - 2474346, 39835544, 39835501  
Fax : 079 - 39835588
- ANAND**
- ★ **Shree Gopinathji Agencies**  
**Workshop :**  
Survey No. 570 - A/2, Near Indira Statue,  
Lambhavel Road, Anand - 388 001  
Tel. : 02692 - 247979 / 247878
- BARDOLI**
- ★ **Empire Cars Pvt Ltd**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
Near Hero Corp Showroom, Nadiad Chowkdi,  
Bardoli Surat Road, Bardoli - 394601  
Tel. : 9879560001
- BHARUCH**
- ★ **Shree Gopinathji Agencies**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
Beside K.U & Company Petrol Pump,  
NH-8, Village Vadadala, Bharuch - 392 015  
Tel. : 02642 - 654245, 291303, 654845  
Telefax : 02642 - 231584
- BHAVNAGAR**
- ★ **V Raj Motors**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
Plot No. 150, Near Press Quarter,  
Opp. Maruti Showroom, Bhavnagar-Rajkot Road,  
Chitra, Bhavnagar - 364 003  
Tel. : 0218 - 2444590, 2444445
- GANDHIDHAM**
- ★ **Cargo Motors**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
NH-8A, Kandla Port Road, Gandhidham - 370 201  
Tel. : 02833 - 654370, 653317, 9825611692

- GODHRA**
- ★ **Shree Gopinathji Agencies**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
Moonlight Cinema Compout, Vavdi,  
Godhra - 389 001  
Tel. : 02672 - 645828, 265270, 265271

- GANDHI NAGAR**
- ★ **Gallops Motors Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
Near Nigam Petrol Pump, Rajshree Cinema Road,  
Sector-21, Gandhinagar - 382 010  
Tel. : 0232 - 30516107

- JAM NAGAR**
- ★ **Gallops Motors Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom :**  
Jamnagar - Rajkot Highway, Hapa,  
Opp. Tata IB Motors, Jamnagar  
Tel. : 0288 - 3216060

- Workshop :**  
Jamnagar to Rajkot Highway, 8 - Happa,  
Jamnagar - 320 120  
Tel. : 0288 - 3921194 - 98

- MEHSANA**
- ★ **Gallops Motors Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
Opp. Wide Angle, Nagalpur Highway,  
Mehsana - 384 002  
Tel. : 02762 - 241010, 302401 / 02 / 06  
Fax : 02762 - 245151

- NAVSARI**
- ★ **Monarch Motors**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
Mahalaxmi Estate, Near Bhana Petrol Pump,  
Near Grid Char Rasta, N.H. No. 8, Navsari - 396 424  
Tel. : 02637 - 265788 / 265599

- RAJKOT**
- ★ **Gallops Motors Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
Survey No. 219/220, Opp. Parin furniture,  
Next to Jay Ganesh, AT & PO,  
Kotharia Gondal Highway, Rajkot - 360 003  
Tel. : 0281 - 3205151, 2370006 / 8 / 9 / 10,  
3983400, 3983407

- SURAT**
- ★ **Empire Cars Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
Plot No. 3, Near Rangoli Hotel, Rundh,  
Dumas Road, Surat - 395 007  
Tel. : 0261 - 6713300 / 33

- ★ **Monarch Cars Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom:**  
Umia Nagar Society,  
Near Shree Choshath Joganiyo Mata Mandir,  
Udhna Magdalla Road, Surat - 394 210  
Tel.: 0261-2720481, 2720482, 09825274707

- Workshop :**  
Next To Sameeti School, Patel Nagar Circle,  
Udhna Gam, Surat - 394 210  
Tel.: 0261 - 3091001

- ★ **Nanavati Motors**  
**Showroom:**  
Orchid Tower, Opp Intercity Township,  
Puna Kumbharia road, Surat - 395 010  
Tel.: 9879114447

- Workshop :**  
Opp. SBI Bank, Puna Patiya,  
Puna Kumbharia Road, Surat - 395 010  
Tel. : 0261 - 6456449/429/430  
Fax : 0261 - 2647771

- VAPI**
- ★ **Desai Automobiles**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
At & Po : Balitha, Near Woodland Hotel,  
National Highway No. 8,  
Taluka Pardi, Vapi, Valsad - 395 015  
Tel. : 0260 - 6531783, 2400250 - 51  
Fax : 0260 - 2426525

- VADODARA**
- ★ **Shree Gopinathji Agencies**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
Opp. Gujarat Elec. Board Sub Station,  
(Near Prakruti Resort), Chhani, Baroda - 390 002  
Tel. : 0265 - 2761105 / 06



**Showroom & Workshop 2 :**

R. S. No. 7, Opp. Atladra Railway Station,  
Atladra, Vadodara - 390 012  
Tel. : 0265 - 2681050, 1060, 0187, 1010, 1020  
Fax : 0265 - 2681050, 2354984

**Showroom & Workshop 3 :**

3/A, Sahajanand Industrial Estate,  
Munjmahuda, Akota, Vadodara - 390 020  
Tel. : 0265 - 2681010, 2681020, 2359898, 2334109  
Fax : 0265 - 2681050, 2681060

**STATE - GOA**

**PORVORIM**

- ★ **Angel Chevrolet  
Showroom & Workshop :**  
38/13, NH17, Near Porvarim, Bardez, Goa - 403501  
Tel.: 0832 - 6651000

**STATE - MADHYA PRADESH**

**BHOPAL**

- ★ **Super Cars Ltd.  
Showroom & Workshop :**  
Plot No. 21 Sector G, Govindpura Industrial Area,  
J.K. Road, Bhopal - 462 021  
Tel. : 0755 - 4028400, 4228201  
Fax : 0755 - 4228203

- ★ **Varenyam Motors  
Workshop :**  
Plot No. 21, Sector G, Govindpura Industrial Area,  
J.K. Road, Bhopal - 462021  
Tel. : 0755 - 4228201 / 02 / 4202666

- ★ **CHHINDWARA  
Sunshine Motors  
Showroom & Workshop :**  
College Road, Lalbagh, Chhindwara - 480 001  
Tel. : 0716 - 244125, 244129, 244193 / 194  
Fax : 0716 - 244126

- ★ **GWALIOR  
Sumedha Vehicles Pvt. Ltd.  
Showroom & Workshop :**  
Opp. Jhansi Road Police Station,  
Jhansi Road, Gwalior - 474 009  
Tel. : 0751 - 2422067, 4015789, 3291856  
Fax : 0751 - 2348024

**INDORE**

- ★ **Super Cars Ltd.  
Showroom :**  
Saket Tower - 3A, Ratlam Kothi,  
Near Geeta Bhavan Square, AB Road, Indore - 452 001  
Tel. : 0731 - 4700053, 54  
Telefax : 0731 - 4700052

**Workshop :**

49, United Compound, Iasudiya Mori,  
Dewas Naka, Indore  
Tel. : 0731 - 470055, 56, 57  
Fax : 0731 - 470054

- ★ **Chhabra Autolink Pvt. Ltd.  
Showroom :**  
Plot No.-10 Vishnupuri Main, Near Medisquare  
Hospital, Indore - 452001  
Tel : 0731- 4267800

**Workshop :**

Plot No.- 11/11,11/12, Survey No.- 26, Gram Palada,  
Khandwa Road, Indore - 452011  
Tel : 0731 - 6656000

**JABALPUR**

- ★ **Oriental Motors  
Showroom & Workshop :**  
497, Karmeta, Near Padwar Kala,  
Katangee Bye Pass Road, Jabalpur - 482 003  
Tel. : 0761 - 3250007, 3260002, 3250003, 3290001  
Fax : 0761 - 4027011

★ **KHANDWA  
Bedi Motors**

**Showroom & Workshop :**  
Gram Rehmapur, Indore Road, Khandwa - 450 001  
Tel. : 0733 - 2244075

**RATLAM**

- ★ **Super Cars Ltd.  
Showroom & Workshop :**  
Jaora Road, Near RTO Office, Ratlam - 457 001  
Tel. : 07412 - 260040

★ **SAGAR**

- ★ **Varenyam Motorcars Pvt. Ltd.  
Showroom :**  
Opposite Hotel Paradise, Jabalpur Road, Makroniya,  
Sagar - 470 004  
Tel. : 07582 - 263566

**Workshop :**

Behind HDFC Bank, Makroniya  
Sagar - 470 004  
Tel. : 07582 - 239288

**SATNA**

- ★ **Oriental Motors  
Showroom :**  
Virat Nagar Colony, Pateri, Panna Road, Satna - 485 001  
Tel. : 07672 - 229495

**Workshop :**

27, Industrial Area Near Union Floor, Rewa Road,  
Satna - 485 001  
Tel. : 7672 -252763

**STATE - MAHARASHTRA**

**AHMEDNAGAR**

- ★ **Saideep Cars Pvt. Ltd.  
Workshop :**  
Survey No. 55/1B/2/1, Nagar Manmad Road,  
Ahmednagar - 414 111  
Tel. : 0241 - 2779225 - 7  
Fax : 0241 - 2779228

★ **AMRAVATI  
Star Motors**

**Showroom & Workshop :**  
Plot No. 8, Navathe Square Bandnera Road, Amravati  
Tel. : 0721 - 2510199, 9921008861, 7350008426

**AURANGABAD**

- ★ **Mishrikotkar Motors LLP (Arihant Chevrolet)  
Showroom :**  
Sector P, Town Centre, Jalna Road, CIDCO,  
Aurangabad - 431 005  
Tel. : 0240-2482819

**Workshop :**

Plot No.E-35, Chikalthana MIDC Area,  
Aurangabad - 431 006  
Tel. : 7745011919, 7745021919

**BARAMATI**

- ★ **Mota Automotive Pvt. Ltd.  
Showroom & Workshop :**  
41 / 1 / B / 17, Nira Road, Kasba, Tehsil - Baramati,  
Dist - Pune - 413 102  
Tel. : 02112 - 222212, 220212

## 286 Service Network

- ★ **DHULE**  
**Jitendra Wheels Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
P-62, Behind Hotel Manas, MIDC Avdhan,  
Dhule - 424 001  
Tel. : 02562 - 281222 / 232
- ★ **KOLHAPUR**  
**Unique Automobiles**  
**Showroom :**  
Ayodhya Park, Opp. Sangam Talkies,  
Kavala Naka, Kolhapur - 416 001  
Tel. : 0231 - 2535315, 2535425  
Fax : 0231 - 2535615
- Workshop :**  
122/1, Pulachi Shirol, Opp. Sangli Phata,  
Kolhapur - 416 122  
Tel. : 0230 - 2461518 - 19  
Fax : 0230 - 2461520
- ★ **LATUR**  
**Ajinkya Cars Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
Barshi Road, Near Bidave Engineering College,  
Beside Pramod Petrol Pump, Latur - 413 531  
Tel. : 02382 - 222600
- ★ **MUMBAI**  
**Nikhil Automobiles Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom & Workshop 1 :**  
A 70, TTC Industry Area, Thane Belapur Road,  
Kharghar, Near ICI Color Company,  
Khoparkaine West, Navi Mumbai - 400 709  
Tel. : 022 - 27780801, 40708888  
Fax : 022 - 40708899, 27780805
- Showroom & Workshop 2 :**  
Survey No.6, Hissa No.6, Manpada Gaon, Kalyan  
Shillphata Road, Dombivali (E) - 42104
- Showroom 3:**  
Charmurti Compound, Next to Vijay Industrial,  
Near Evershine Mall, Chincholi Bunder,  
Link Road, Malad (West), Mumbai - 400064  
Tel. : 022-39628888

- Workshop 3 :**  
Plot No. D - 238 - A, TTC Industrial Area,  
MIDC Shiravane, Nerul, Navi Mumbai - 400 706  
Tel. : 022 - 43448800
- Workshop 4 :**  
Gala No.1, Ground Floor, Italian Compound, Ittbat, Ambedkar Chowk, PP Food Corner,  
Near Oberoi Mall, Goregaon (East) - 400063  
Tel. : 9702474728
- Workshop 5 :**  
Bharat Silk Mills Compound,  
Sunderbaug Lane, Near Kamani, Off LBS Marg,  
Kurla West, Mumbai - 400070
- ★ **Balaji Cars (I) LLP**  
**Showroom :**  
Sanjar Business Park, Near State Bank of India,  
NH - 08, Kashmirira, Dist. Thane - 401104  
Tel. : 022-6556 4400, 6556 4411, 2845 4900, 2845 4848, 2845 5858
- Workshop :**  
Survey No. 153, Part 2, Opp. Daras Dhaba, NH - 08,  
Kashimira, Dist. Thane - 401104  
Tel. : 022-6500 7777 / 65009999
- ★ **NASIK**  
**Jitendra Wheels Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
B-88, Arihant Plaza, MIDC, Ambad, Next to Hotel Taj,  
Mumbai - Agra Highway, Nasik - 422 010  
Tel. : 0253 - 2384432 / 632 / 832, 6636666, 6637777  
Fax : 0253 - 2384532
- ★ **NAGPUR**  
**Star Motors**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
44 / 4, Wahajara, Kamptee Road,  
NH - 7, Nagpur - 440 026  
Tel. : 0712 - 6507836/37, 6507916, 6461503 / 04  
Fax : 0712 - 2632429
- ★ **Tajshree Motors Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
D-110, Central MIDC Road, Amravati Road,  
Wadi, Nagpur - 440023  
Tel.: 07104 - 2734466/77

- Workshop :**  
Plot No. 679, Ghat Road,  
Near Cotton Market Square, Nagpur - 440 018  
Tel. : 0712 - 2734466 / 2734467
- ★ **PUNE**  
**Platinum Chevrolet**  
**Showroom & Workshop 1 :**  
Sr No 45/1/B/A, Shankarseth Road, Gutkewadi,  
Pune - 411 037  
Tel. : 020 - 26440029
- Showroom & Workshop 2 :**  
Survey No 5/4, Najhate Nagar, Kalewadi Main Road,  
Thergaon, Pune - 411 033  
Tel. : 020 - 66326600, 66326632, 66326666
- ★ **Pethkar Motors Private Limited**  
**Showroom :**  
Sr.No - 130, Audumber,  
Near Vardhman Petrol Pump, NH - 4, Warje  
Pune - 411052
- Workshop :**  
Sr. No - 320, Hissa No - 1/A  
Opp. Chellaram Diabetes Centre, Bavdhan BK  
Pune - 411021
- ★ **SATARA**  
**Unique Automobiles**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
41, Mutha Colony, Sadar Bazar, Satara - 416 002  
Tel. : 09623225299
- ★ **SOLAPUR**  
**Aarya Wheelz**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
S.No. 9/2A/2, Opp. Tangsal Hall,  
Aasra Chowk, Hotgi Road,  
Solapur - 413003
- ★ **SANGLI**  
**Unique Automobiles**  
**Showroom :**  
442-3, Kulkarni Complex, 100 feet road,  
South Sivaji Nagar, Sangli - 416 416  
Tel. : 0233 - 2326544  
Fax : 0233 - 2326594

**Workshop :**

Kulkarni Complex, 100 Feet Road,  
Near MSEB Sub-Station, Sangli - 416 416  
Tel. : 0233 - 2326544  
Fax : 0233 - 2326594

**YAVATMAL**

- ★ **SARAS MOTORS**  
**Pobaru Marketing & Agencies Pvt. Ltd.**

**Showroom :**

Shop No. 5, 6, 7, 8 Udhog Bhavan,  
Dharwha Road, Yavatmal - 445 001  
Tel. : 07232 - 255991  
Fax : 07232 - 255992

**Workshop :**

Block No. B-16 MIDC (Lohara), Yavatmal - 445 001  
Tel. : 07798883816  
Fax : 07232 - 255992

**THANE**

- ★ **SC Auto Corporation**

**Showroom:**

Modi House, Opp. to LIC Building, Naupada,  
Eastern Express Highway, Thane (West),  
Thane - 400 602  
Tel. : 022 - 67610000  
Fax : 022 - 67610209

**Workshop :**

Pioneer Estate Corporation, 133-134, Pokhran Road  
No.2, Opp. Oswal Park, Thane (West) - 400601  
Tel. : 022 - 66040000  
Fax : 022 - 66040102

- ★ **Angel Auto World Pvt. Ltd.**

**Showroom & Workshop 1 :**

Grishma garden, Gokhivare, Vasai East, Thane,  
Mumbai (Vasai) - 401208  
Tel :0250-6453030 /6061777

**Showroom & Workshop 2 :**

J-176, MIDC, Tarapur Road,  
Boisar (West) - 401505  
Tel. : 02525 - 655454 / 655353

- ★ **Nikhil Automobiles Pvt. Ltd.**

**Showroom & Workshop :**

Survey No. 6, Hissa No. 6, Manpada Gaon,  
Kalyan Shill Road, Dombivali (East) - 421 204.  
Tel. : 0251 - 3048888 / 3048899

**STATE - CHATTISGARH**

**BHILAI**

- ★ **Vardhaman Chevrolet**

**Showroom :**

G.E.Road, Supela, Bhilai, Durg (Bhilai) - 490001  
Tel. : 7884038360

**BILASPUR**

- ★ **Swati Ventures**

**Showroom & Workshop :**

Besides Shiv Talkies, Old Bus Stand Road,  
Bilaspur - 495001  
Tel. : 7752 - 605500 / 605511

**RAIPUR**

- ★ **Vardhaman Motors**

**Showroom & Workshop :**

9/1, Mahoba Bazar, GE Road, NH-6,  
Kumhari Dist. - Durg, Raipur - 492 001  
Tel. : 7489177999, 7883221999

**Showroom 2 :**

Ashoka Millenium, Ring Road,  
Raipur - 492 011  
Tel. : 7714030104, 7712410008

### SOUTH ZONE

#### STATE - ANDAMAN & NICOBAR

- ★ **PORTBLAIR**  
**Group Engineers**  
**Workshop :**  
Opp Womens Working Hostel, Dollygunj,  
Port Blair, Junglight Post, Portblair - 744 103  
Tel. : 03192 - 253044 / 253011

#### STATE - ANDHRA PRADESH

- ★ **BHIMAVARAM**  
**Orange Auto Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
Door No. 2-25, # 6, Near Bharath petroleum bunk,  
Undi Road, Bhimavaram - 534 202  
Tel. : 9052781234 / 905224678
- ★ **GUNTUR**  
**Fusion Motors**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
Plot No. 296 & 297, Opp. Sarvani Diesel Engineering,  
Autonagar Main Road, Autonagar, Guntur - 522 001  
Tel. : 0863 - 6454545
- ★ **KHAMMAM**  
**Orange Auto Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
Plot No. 11, 12, 13, Sri Sri Junction,  
Opp. Reliance Petrol Pump,  
Rotary Nagar, Khammam - 507002
- ★ **NELLORE**  
**M.G. Brothers Automobiles (P) Limited**  
**Showroom:**  
26-2-1777, Near Ayyappa Temple, Vedayapalem Area,  
Nellore - 524 004  
Tel.: 9247000000
- Workshop :**  
Plot No. 95 & 96, Wood Complex,  
Near Ayyappa Temple, Nellore - 524 004  
Tel. : 9247000022

- ★ **RAJAHMUNDRY**  
**Orange Auto Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
D. No. 82-10-2, Venkateswara Nagar,  
Near Lalacheruvu, Near ONGC Complex, NH-5 Road,  
Rajahmundry - 533 103  
Tel. : 0883 - 6575555 / 6580888
- ★ **TIRUPATHI**  
**M.G. Brothers Automobiles (P) Limited**  
**Showroom:**  
11-46/A, Renigunta Road, Tirupathi - 517 501  
Tel.: 9299999970
- Workshop :**  
Plot No: 254, Auto Nagar,  
Near Vinayaka Temple, Renigunta Road,  
Tirupathi - 517 506  
Tel.: 9247000024
- ★ **VISHAKHAPATNAM**  
**Orange Auto Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
D. No.38-22-87, Varun Avenue, NH-5, Murali Nagar,  
NH. Birla Junction, Vishakhapatnam - 530 075  
Tel.: 0891 - 2572222, 9052402345
- Showroom 2 :**  
D. No. 4-46-12, G. K. Mansion, Pedawaltier,  
Vishakhapatnam - 530 017  
Tel.: 0891 - 2572222, 4444  
Fax: 0891 - 6645555
- ★ **VIJAYWADA**  
**Fusion Motors**  
**Showroom :**  
Fusion Towers, 36-12-2, Opposite to Siddhartha  
Public School, Moghul Rajapuram,  
Vijayawada - 520 010  
Tel. : 0866 - 6645555 / 9603123666  
Fax : 0866 - 6645592
- Workshop :**  
Opposite to Fusion Towers, 36-12-2,  
Near Siddhartha Public School, Moghul Rajapuram,  
Vijayawada - 520 010  
Tel. : 0866 - 6645593 / 94, 9603123777

#### STATE - KARNATAKA

- ★ **BANGALORE**  
**Kropex India Ltd.**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
49/1, Singasandara, Hosur Main Road,  
Bangalore - 560 068  
Tel. : 080 - 43574357  
Fax : 080 - 43574353
- Workshop 2 :**  
Sy. No. 26, Hanumareddy Layout,  
Chinnapanahalli Main Road, Marathahalli Post,  
Bangalore - 560 037  
Tel. : 9663388812
- ★ **Trident Automobiles Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Workshop 1 :**  
No. 122/1, C. Shankar Reddy Layout, Kalyana Nagar,  
Outer Ring Road, Bangalore - 560 043  
Tel. : 080 - 43430300, 43430500  
Fax : 080 - 43430308, 43430517
- Workshop 2 :**  
No. 558/1, 60 ft Road, 9th Cross, HAL 2nd Stage,  
Old Airport Road, Behind Leela Palace,  
Kodihalli, Indiranagar, Bangalore - 560 008  
Tel. : 080 - 49155858
- ★ **K.H.T. Chevrolet (A Division Of Morzarria Real  
Tech Private Limited)**  
**Showroom :**  
No: 725, West of Cord Road, Rajajinagar,  
1st Stage, Mahalakshmi Layout, Bangalore - 560 086  
Tel. : 080 - 49363636
- Workshop :**  
No. 305, 5th Main Road, 2nd Cross, 4th Phase,  
Peenya Industrial Area, Bangalore - 560 058  
Tel. : 080 - 49353637
- ★ **BELGAUM**  
**Bellad Enterprises Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
Shri Krishna Weaving Mill Compound,  
Vengual Road, Vijaya Nagar, Belgaum - 591 108  
Tel. : 0831 - 2449556 / 557, 6514911  
Fax : 0831 - 2472209

★ **BELLARY**  
**Bellad Enterprises Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
 Near Bellary Rolling Mills, Anantpur Road,  
 Bellary - 583 101  
 Tel. : 08392 - 261234 / 5  
 Fax : 08392 - 261235

★ **DAVANGERE**  
**Modi Motors**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
 #869/1-2, PB Road, Opposite Sai International Hotel,  
 Davangere - 577 006  
 Tel. : 08192 - 233896

★ **HUBLI**  
**Bellad Enterprises Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
 Opp. NGEF, Rayapura, Dharwad,  
 P. B. Road, Hubli - 580 025  
 Tel. : 0836 - 2218338 / 39  
 Telefax : 0836 - 2218337

★ **MANGALORE**  
**Vibrant Motors**  
**Showroom:**  
 Mont Tiera Apartments, Vivekanand Road,  
 Kadri, Nantoor-Padav, Mangalore - 575004  
 Tel.: 0824 - 2225544

**Workshop :**  
 C/O Manjunath Retreading Works, Kulshekar  
 Chowki, Near KMF Milk Dairy, Kulshekar,  
 Mangalore - 575 005  
 Tel. : 0824 - 2231202

★ **MYSORE**  
**Dyuthi Motors Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
 No. 201 / 1 & 2, Hunsur Road, Hinkal Village,  
 Mysore - 570 017  
 Tel. : 0821 - 4240500 - 16  
 Fax : 0821 - 4241899

★ **SHIMOGA**  
**Vibrant Motors**  
**Workshop :**  
 # 17/B, Kallur Mandli Industrial Estate,  
 Shimogga - 577202  
 Tel. : 08182-298100

**UDUPI**  
 ★ **Vibrant Chevrolet**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
 Opp. L.V. Temple, NH 66, Ambagillu Udupi - 576005.  
 Tel. : 0820 - 2582650

**STATE - KERALA**

**CALICUT**  
 ○ **Makkah Chevrolet**  
**Workshop :**  
 NH Bye Pass Road, Pantheeranakavu  
 Calicut - 673019  
 Tel. : 0495-2433455

★ **COCHIN**  
**Geeyem Motors Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
 11/336, NH-47 Bye Pass, Nettor P.O.,  
 Ernakulam, Cochin - 682 304  
 Tel. : 0484 - 2703245 - 49, 3097100, 3097101  
 Fax : 0484 - 2703244

★ **KAYAKULAM**  
**Geeyam Motors Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
 NH-47, Near MSM College, Kayakulam - 690 502  
 Telefax : 0479 - 2446650

★ **KOTAYYAM**  
**Geeyam Motors Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
 Karithas Junction, Thellakom P.O., Kotayyam-686016  
 Tel. : 0481 - 2792203  
 Fax : 0481 - 2792383

★ **KOLLAM**  
**Deedi Motors**  
**Showroom :**  
 Post Office Junction, Pallimukku, Kollam - 691 010  
 Tel. : 0474 - 3257777 / 2725959  
 Fax : 0474 - 2725900

**Workshop :**  
 Cantonment, North Nagar, Pullikada, Kollam - 691001  
 Tel. : 0474 - 2750010 / 11

★ **MUVATTUPUZHA**  
**Geeyam Motors Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Workshop :**  
 902/903, Opp. Mackar Plaza, EEC Market Road,  
 PNB Junction, Muvattupuzha - 686 673  
 Tel. : 0485 - 2835272 / 73  
 Fax : 0485 - 2832554

★ **PALAKKAD**  
**Geeyam Motors**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
 Door No. 8/1198, NH Bypass Road,  
 Chandra Nagar, Palakkad - 678 007  
 Tel. : 0491 - 2504133  
 Fax : 0491 - 2504143

★ **PATHANAMTHITTA**  
**Deedi Motors Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
 Kumbazhethu Buildings, Churulicode P.O.,  
 Kozhencherry Road, Pathanamthitta - 689 645  
 Tel. : 0468 - 2272079, 2272080  
 Fax : 0468 - 2272078

★ **THIRUVALLA**  
**Deedi Motors Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom :**  
 No. 54/2, Kurusumootil Buildings,  
 M C Road, Mazhuvangad, Thiruvalla - 689 101  
 Tel. : 0469 - 2740800

★ **THRISSUR**  
**Geeyem Motors Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom :**  
 14/3-A1, Guruvayoor Road Puzhakkal,  
 Ayyanthole P.O., Thirissur - 680 003  
 Tel. : 0487 - 2388945 - 46, 2388851 - 52  
 Fax : 0487 - 2388851

**Workshop :**  
 Near Boating Station, Puzhakkal Post Office,  
 Thirissur - 680 553  
 Tel. : 0487 - 2225100, 2225101

★ **TRIVENDRUM**  
**Deedi Motors Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom / Workshop :**  
 Erumalathoppu, N.H. Bye Pass Road, Venpalvattom,  
 Anayara P.O., Trivendrum - 695 029  
 Tel. : 0471 - 2556006, 3257777, 2558599, 2558499  
 Fax : 0471 - 2551020

## 290 Service Network

### STATE - PONDICHERY

- PONDICHERY**  
★ **Aakash Auto Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom :**  
No. 1, Sounderrajan, 100 ft. Road, Sounder Rajan  
Nagar, Mudaliarpet, Pondicherry - 605 004  
Tel. : 0413 - 2204400  
Fax : 0413 - 2204033

**Workshop :**

No. 23, 9th Cross, Metupallyam,  
Industrial Estate, Pondicherry - 605 009  
Tel. : 0413 - 2279900

### STATE - TAMIL NADU

- CHENNAI**  
★ **Sundaram Motors**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
180, Anna salai Road, Chennai - 600 006  
Tel. : 044 - 28579203 / 28 / 32  
Fax : 044 - 28579210
- Workshop 2:**  
116/4 Mahalakshmi Nagar Extention,  
Numbal Village Thirverkadu Post, Chennai - 600 077  
Tel.: 044 - 26493020/21
- ★ **KLN Motors Agencies Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom 1 :**  
Old No. 861, New No. 232, Poonamallee High Road,  
Kilpauk, Chennai - 600 010  
Tel. : 044 - 23452937 / 38  
Telefax : 044 - 23452936
- Workshop 1 :**  
Shop No. 50, SIDCO Industrial Area,  
Ambattur, Chennai - 600 058  
Tel. : 044 - 23452930 - 32
- Showroom & Workshop 2 :**  
No. 8-NP, Developed Plot, Guindy Industrial Estate,  
Ekkattuthangal, Near Kasi Theatre, Chennai - 600 097  
Tel. : 044 - 23458941 / 42

- CUDDALORE**  
★ **Aakash Auto Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom & Workshop:**  
RS No.155/11, Vadalur Main Road, Periamedu,  
Karaikadu Village, Cuddalore Taluk,  
Cuddalore - 607 005  
Tel.: 04142 - 297997, 7373299933, 7373599933

- COIMBATORE**  
★ **Anamallais Agencies (P) Ltd.**  
**Showroom :**  
252, Mettupalayam Road, Coimbatore - 641 043  
Tel. : 0422 - 2435555 / 2432999  
Fax : 0422 - 2446151

**Workshop :**

249A, Mettupalayam Bye Pass Road,  
Coimbatore - 641 043  
Tel. : 0422 - 2433444

- ★ **Pressana Automobile**  
**Showroom :**  
No. 1987, Trichy Main Road, LCT Complex,  
Coimbatore - 641 005  
Tel. : 0422 - 4041111

**Workshop :**

505/1, Sowaripalayam Main Road,  
Ramanathapuram, Coimbatore - 641 045  
Tel. : 0422 - 4051111

- ERODE**  
★ **Pressana Automobile**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
No.1, ChinnaKadu Thottam,  
Veerampalayam, Dhindal P.O., Erode - 638 012  
Tel. : 0424 - 2276046 / 47  
Fax : 0424 - 2276048

- HOSUR**  
★ **Thrive Cars**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
S. No. - 321, Bathala Palli,  
SIPCOT- II, Hosur - 635109,  
Tel. : 04344 - 644588 / 9994099116

- KARUR**  
★ **Pressana Automobile**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
No.3, Salem Bypass Road, Kulathupalayam,  
Karur - 635 006  
Tel. : 04324 - 222301  
Fax : 04324 - 222302

- MADURAI**  
★ **A.R.A.S. Motors (P) Ltd.**  
**Showroom :**  
35/1, Dindigul National Highway,  
Near A. R. C. Parcel Service, Villangudi,  
Madurai - 625 018  
Tel. : 0452 - 2669617, 3091917  
Fax : 0452 - 2669618

**Workshop :**

Plot No. 64 & 68, Thiruvallavanallur Post,  
National Highway No. 7, Opp Arokyia Milk  
Processing Unit, Nagari, Madurai - 625 221  
Tel. : 0452 - 2463612 / 13 / 14

- NAGERCOIL**  
★ **A.R.A.S. Motors (P) Ltd.**  
**Showroom & Workshop:**  
2/86, Tirunelveli Main road,  
Ozhuginasery, Nagercoil - 629 001  
Tel. : 04652 - 644664 (Showroom)  
04652 - 272443 (Workshop)

- NAMAKAL**  
★ **Thrive Cars**  
**Workshop :**  
276/85, Thiruchengode Main Road,  
Opp. Old Lakshmi Kalyana Mandapam,  
Namakkak - 637 001

- PUDUKOTTAI**  
★ **Jayaraj Karz**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
5915/1, Khalif Nagar, Thirumayam Road,  
Pudukottai - 622 001  
Tel. : 04322 - 262223

- PERAMBALUR**  
★ **Jayaraj Karz**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
No. 36, Trichy to Chennai Highway, Eraiyur,  
Veppanthattai, Perambalur, Tamilnadu - 621 133  
Tel. : 9244222728

- ★ **SALEM**  
**Thrive Cars**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
 1116, Salem Chennai Highway Road,  
 Near Holy Cross, Hr. Sec. School,  
 Ammapet, Salem - 636 014  
 Tel. : 0427 - 2242603  
 Fax : 0427 - 2242604
- ★ **TRICHY**  
**Jayaraj Karz**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
 Madurai Main Road, Panjapur, Trichy - 620 012  
 Tel. : 0431 - 2906420 / 6541207  
 Fax : 0431 - 2202187
- ★ **THIRUNELVELLI**  
**A.R.A.S. Motors (P) Ltd.**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
 1183/3, National Highway Jothipuram,  
 Konganthenparai, Thirunelveli - 627 007  
 Tel. : 0462 - 2551070, 3269638  
 Fax : 0462 - 2554111
- ★ **THANJAVUR**  
**Jayaraj Karz**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
 Pudukottai Bye - Pass Road, Thanjavur  
 Tel. : 04362 - 226452
- ★ **VELLORE**  
**Sayar Cars**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
 S.F. No. 3004, New By Pass Road,  
 Near Collectorate, Vellore - 632 004  
 Tel.: 0416 - 2222017

**STATE - TELANGANA**

- ★ **HYDERABAD**  
**Orange Auto Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom 1 :**  
 6-3-249/3, Abhinandan Towers, Road No. 1,  
 Banjara Hills, Hyderabad - 500 034  
 Tel. : 040 - 66515555  
 Fax : 040 - 66469999

**Workshop 1 :**  
 B-45/46, Industrial Estate, Near Andhra Bank  
 Sanatnagar, Hyderabad - 500 018  
 Tel. : 040 - 66265555 / 66269999

**Showroom & Workshop 2 :**  
 16-2-705/1/1, Malakpet, Opp. Srukrupa Market,  
 Hyderabad - 500 036  
 Tel. : 040 - 66815555  
 Fax : 040 - 66179999

**Showroom & Workshop 3 :**  
 A2, Balanagar Techno Craft Industrial Estate,  
 Balanagar, Hyderabad - 500 037  
 Tel. : 040 - 23721111  
 Fax : 040 - 23729999

- ★ **KHAMMAM**  
**Orange Auto Pvt Ltd**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
 Plot No. 11,12 &13, Sri Sri Junction,  
 Opposite Reliance Petrol Pump,  
 Rotary Nagar, Khammam - 507002  
 Tel. : 9247623666

## 292 Service Network

### EAST ZONE

#### STATE - ARUNACHAL PRADESH

##### ITANAGAR

- ★ **Sango Motors**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
NH-52A, Near Shiv Mandir, 6 Km  
Between Nahalagun, Dist. Papumpare  
Itanagar, Arunachal Pradesh - 791 110  
Tel. : 0360 - 2001166 / 67, 2033153

#### STATE - ASSAM

##### BONGAIGAON

- ★ **Raj N Dibyani Automobiles**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
Near Lower Assam Hospital, Chapaguri Road,  
North Bongaigaon, Bongaigaon  
Tel. : 03664 - 231890, 230545

##### DIBRUGARH

- ★ **Pashupati Traders**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
P. N. Road, Chiring Chapori, Dibrugarh - 786 001  
Tel. : 0373 - 2323281  
Telefax : 0373 - 2323296

##### GUWAHATI

- ★ **Malhotra Chevrolet**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
NH-37, Saru Sujai, Guwahati - 781018  
Tel. : 7578000789

##### JORHAT

- ★ **Nova Automobiles**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
Pulibor, NH 37, PO: RRL, Jorhat - 785006  
Tel. : 0376 - 2370077

##### Workshop 2 :

Nova Furniture Factory Compound,  
Milan Nagar, Jorhat - 785001  
Tel. : 0376 - 2309263

##### SHIBSAGAR

- ★ **Pashupati Traders**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
KPM Chariali, Shivasagar, Shivasagar - 785 640  
Tel. : 03772 - 220082 / 88

- ★ **SILCHAR**  
**Smart Motors Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
NH-54, Ramnagar, Silchar - 788 008  
Tel. : 03842 - 268701, 9207042806

##### NAGAON

- ★ **LB Motor (A Unit of Borah & Sons Pvt. Ltd)**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
AT Road, Dimarguri, Nagaon - 782 003  
Tel. : 03672 - 253157

##### TEZPUR

- ★ **GNB Motors**  
**Showroom :**  
P.O. Nikamul, Beside Udyanpath,  
Tezpur - 784 001  
Tel. : 03712 - 255999

##### Workshop :

P.O. Nikamul, Udyanpath,  
Tezpur - 784 001  
Tel. : 03712 - 255998

##### TINSUKIA

- ★ **Dhansri Motors**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
Opposite New Tinsukia Railway Junction,  
A.T. Road, Hijuguri, Tinsukia - 786 125.  
Tel. : 0374 - 2311397

#### STATE - BIHAR

##### BHAGALPUR

- ★ **Hare Krishna Motors Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Workshop :**  
Raman Bihar Colony, Rani Talab, Poll Factory,  
Sabour Road, Bhagalpur - 813210  
Tel. : 7070899679

##### MUZAFARPUR

- ★ **Pandey Motors Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
Mithila Body Builders, NH-18,  
Bhagwanpur, Muzafarpur - 842 001  
Tel. : 0621 - 2252762

##### PATNA

- ★ **Pandey Motors Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom :**  
Pandey Plaza, Exhibition Road, Patna - 800 001  
Tel. : 0612 - 2205195, 3955491  
Fax : 0612 - 2205196

##### Workshop :

Bhootnath Road, Sahadurpur, PS Agamkuan,  
Patna - 800 020  
Tel. : 0612 - 2341151

#### STATE - JHARKHAND

##### BOKARO

- ★ **Power Motors**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
N-1, City Centre, Sector - 4,  
Bokaro Steel City, Bokaro - 827 004  
Tel. : 06542 - 233555 / 232977  
Fax : 06542 - 232988

##### DHANBAD

- ★ **Sorabh Automobiles**  
**Showroom :**  
Indramani Palace, Opp Flair Bajaj, Saraidhela,  
Dhanbad - 826 001  
Tel. : 0326 - 2201366

##### Workshop :

Tilakraidih, Govindpur Road, Dhanbad - 826 001  
Tel. : 9470580855

##### HAZARIBAGH

- ★ **Laxmi Auto**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
Zulu Park Road, Near SBI Main Branch,  
Hazaribagh - 825 301  
Tel. : 06546 - 222929

##### RANCHI

- ★ **Rahul Automobiles Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom :**  
Piska More, Ratu Road, Ranchi - 834 005  
Tel. : 0651 - 2510251 / 52

##### Workshop :

Kokar Industrial Area,  
Near Hindustan Newspaper Office, Ranchi - 834 001  
Tel. : 0654 - 6555594



**STATE - ORISSA**

- ★ **ANGUL**  
Supersales Automobiles Pvt Ltd  
**Workshop :**  
Kulad, Opp: Angul United Credit Co-Operative Bank,  
Angul - 759145  
Tel. : 9238101004
  
- ★ **BALASORE**  
Venus Auto Works Pvt. Ltd.  
**Showroom & Workshop:**  
NH - 5, Remuna Golai, Januganj,  
Near Bhatler Mill, Balasore -756 019  
Tel. : 06782 - 244013, 244014
  
- ★ **BHUBANESWAR**  
Venus Auto Works Pvt. Ltd.  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
A/62, Nayapalli, Bhubaneswar - 751 003  
Tel. : 0674 - 3019999 (Showroom)  
0674 - 3019900, 3270444, 9337070444  
(Workshop)  
Telefax : 0674 - 3019908
  
- ★ **Super Sales Automobiles Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
Plot No. 644/2148, NH-5, Pahal,  
Bhubneswar, Dist - khurda - 752 101  
Tel. : 0674 - 2463913, 2463914, 6543010 / 11
  
- ★ **SAMBALPUR**  
Bharat Motors Ltd.  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
9, Industrial Estate, Near Central School,  
Bareipali, Sambalpur - 768 006  
Tel. : 0663 - 2402736, 2405286  
Fax : 0663 - 2585894
  
- ★ **ROURKELA**  
Balaram Motors  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
Opposite Pahadi Kanta, Vedvyash, Rourkela - 769 041

**STATE - WEST BENGAL**

- ★ **ASANSOL**  
Shailla Autotech  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
NH-2, Chanda More, Asansol - 713 339  
Telefax : 0341 - 2343704 / 705
  
- ★ **HOWRAH**  
Priti Motor Udyog (P) Ltd.  
**Showroom :**  
NH-6, Bombay Howrah Highway, Howrah
  
- ★ **Workshop :**  
Khejurtala Kolkata Truck Terminal,  
Khejurtala, NH-6, Howrah - 711 403  
Tel. : 033 - 65002070/71/72
  
- ★ **KOLKATA**  
Dulichand Motors Pvt. Ltd.  
**Showroom :**  
"Shrachi Towers", 686 Anandapur,  
E.M. Bypass, Near Ruby Hospital, Kolkata - 700 107  
Tel. : 033 - 24431801 - 02, 40141616  
Fax : 033 - 40141624
  
- ★ **Workshop :**  
5/51, Jagatipota, Ahalya Nagar,  
Opp. Jagatipota Kisan Market, Kolkata - 700 099  
Tel. : 033 - 40161718, 24264224, 24264214
  
- **Longia Motors Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Workshop 1 :**  
15/1D, Sahanager Road, (Near Rashbehari Avenue  
Crossing), Kolkata - 700 026  
Tel. : 033 - 66270100 / 119  
Fax : 033 - 66270121
  
- ★ **Workshop 2 :**  
Budge Budge Trunk Road, Rampur,  
P.O. : Gobindopur, P.S. : Maheshtala,  
Kolkata - 700 141  
Tel. : 033 - 66270222 / 223 / 205  
Fax : 033 - 66270208
  
- ★ **SILIGURI**  
Kaysons Automotive Pvt. Ltd.  
**Workshop :**  
IIIrd Mile, Checkpost, Opp. New Eastern Bypass  
Road, Sevoke Road, Siliguri - 734 401  
Tel. : 0353 - 2544533 - 35, 2777723  
Fax : 0353 - 2544456

**STATE - MANIPUR**

- ★ **IMPHAL**  
Rajpri Enterprise  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
Chigmeirong Mamang Leikai,  
Imphal East, Imphal - 795 001  
Tel. : 0385 - 2421183

**STATE - NAGALAND**

- ★ **DIMAPUR**  
Urban Station  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
NSC Petrol Pump, NH-39, 6th Mile, Kohima Road,  
Dimapur, Nagaland - 797 112  
Tel. : 03862 - 240994, 240992

**STATE - TRIPURA**

- ★ **AGARTALA**  
Sri Krishna Automobiles  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
Plot No. 4612 & 4615, Shanihani,  
Airport Road, Agartala, Tripura West - 799 001  
Tel. : 0381 - 2342566

**STATE - MEGHALAYA**

- ★ **SHILLONG**  
DH Royal Cars  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
Parkview, Fire Brigade,  
Shillong - 793 014  
Tel. : 0364 - 2520481, 2520477

**STATE - MIZORAM**

- ★ **AIZAWL**  
Highland  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
A-L Road, Zemaabawk, Aizawl - 796 017  
Tel. : 0389 - 2351916

### INTERNATIONAL

★ **SRI LANKA**  
**Mag City Motor Company Pvt. Ltd.**  
**Showroom & Workshop :**  
No. 320A, Darley Road,  
Colombo - 10, Sri Lanka  
Tel. : 0094777410407

★ **BHUTAN**  
**Global Trade**  
**Showroom :**  
Lkahilham, Changankha,  
Thimphu, Bhutan

**Workshop :**  
Post Box No. 1037, Olarongcchu,  
Thimphu, Bhutannn





## Help us serve you better!

Any feedback / complaints / grievance send us or contact at:

General Motors India Private Limited

A-16, MIDC Talegaon Industrial Area (Phase-II), Near Floriculture Park,

Talegaon Navlakh Umbre Village Road, Tehsil-Maval,

Pune – 410507, Maharashtra, India.

Tel. +91 2114 663939

For Customer Assistance Centre call at +91 124 3080000 or email at [gmi.cac@gm.com](mailto:gmi.cac@gm.com)

24 Hr. Helpline at 1800 3000 8080

24 x 7 Roadside Assistance at 1800 103 8090 (Toll Free No.) or +91 124 4388090

### Disclaimer-

All information, illustrations and specifications contained in this Owner's Manual are based on the latest production information available at the time of publication. The right is reserved to make changes at any time without notice.

Part No.: 28288123

Revision No. 00

Revision Date

0/2016/0